

# IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration

Receive voice mail, fax, and e-mail in a single unified inbox

Integrate IP Telephony into business applications with the SDK Toolkit

Enable IP Telephony in the Sametime Connect client

> Jose Faisca Mike Gordon Kim Greene Rob Haviland Debbie Landon Markus Neuhold Jairo Reyes

# Redbooks

ibm.com/redbooks



International Technical Support Organization

## IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration

April 2008

**Note:** Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page vii.

#### First Edition (April 2008)

This edition applies to 3Com System i IP Telephony Release 7.2.5c and 3Com System i IP Conferencing Release 7.2.49 running on i5/OS Version 5 Release 3 or Version 5 Release 4.

#### © Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2008. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users Restricted Rights -- Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

### Contents

Notices	vii
Trademarks	. viii
Preface	ix
The team that wrote this book	ix
Become a published author	xi
Comments welcome	xii
Chapter 1. Planning, prerequisites, and architecture	1
1.1 Capacity planning	2
1.2 Software prerequisites	5
1.3 Setup checklists	7
1.3.1 Global prerequisites checklist	7
1.3.2 LDAP synchronization setup checklist	7
1.3.3 Sametime integration setup checklist	8
1.3.4 Domino integration setup checklist	9
1.4 Networking using virtual IP interfaces for Domino servers	. 10
1.4.1 The concept of virtual IP interfaces.	. 10
1.4.2 Setting up fault tolerance by using a virtual IP interface	. 11
	. 18
1.5.1 Architecture of LDAP synchronization (A)	. 19
1.5.2 Architecture of Sametime Integration (B)	. 19
1.6. System test environment used in this back	. 20
1.6.1. Our network configuration	. 20 22
1.6.2 Our user and phone numbers assigned	· 22 22
1.6.3 Additional System i IP Telephony related settings	. 23
Chapter 2. LDAP experimentation	25
2.1 I DAP synchronization overview	. 20
2.1 How I DAP synchronization works	. 20
2.1.2 Non-VCX user identifier	28
2 1 3 LDAPSvnc scenarios	28
2.2 Enabling LDAP services for the Domino server	. 28
2.2.1 Running the Domino LDAP and i5/OS LDAP servers on the same system	. 30
2.2.2 Modifying the Domino LDAP configuration	. 33
2.2.3 Full text indexing of the Domino Directory	. 35
2.3 Configuring LDAP synchronization	. 36
2.4 Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization	. 41
2.5 Working with the non-VCX user identifier	. 43
2.5.1 Determining the non-VCX user identifier.	. 43
2.5.2 Applying the non-VCX user identifier in the Domino Directory	. 44
2.6 Troubleshooting LDAP synchronization	. 45
2.6.1 Locating the LDAPSync log file	. 45
2.6.2 Checking the status of LDAPSync	. 47
2.6.3 Determining the LDAPSync interval	. 49
2.6.4 LDAPSync phone extension problems	. 50

Chapter 3. Sametime integration	55
3.1 IP Telephony collaboration functions in Sametime	56
3.2 Installing and setting up IP Telephony integration with Sametime	58
3.2.1 Planning	58
3.2.2 Installing the TCSPI software on the i5/OS partition	60
3.2.3 (Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server	70
3.3 Installing the IP Telephony presence plug-in in the Sametime Connect client	72
3.3.1 Installing the plug-in	73
3.3.2 Setting the Sametime Connect client preferences	80
3.4 Verifying Sametime integration with System i IP Telephony.	84
3.4.1 Telephony presence	85
3.4.2 Click to dial	85
3.4.3 Click to conference	90
3.5 Troubleshooting Sametime integration with IP Telephony	106
3.5.1 Problems with running the install.sh or config.sh scripts.	106
3.5.2 Problems with Sametime phone calls	108
3.5.3 Problems with Sametime meetings	109
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
Chapter 4. Domino integration	111
4.1 Unified inbox	112
4.2 Installing the IP Telephony integration with Domino	113
4.2.1 Planning	113
4.2.2 Installing the IP Telephony integration package	115
4.3 Configuring the unified inbox.	124
4.3.1 Running the Domino and i5/OS SMTP services	124
4.3.2 Enabling Domino for SMTP and IMAP	130
4.3.3 Configuring the Domino environment	132
4.3.4 Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration	134
4.3.5 Configuring the System i IP Messaging mailbox	143
4.4 Examples of integration	150
4.4.1 E-mail of a voice mail message	150
4.4.2 E-mail of an inbound fax message	153
4.4.3 Domino server console messages	155
4.5 Outbound fax messages	158
4.6 Troubleshooting the unified inbox	160
Chanter F. VOV ID Telephony Web Convises CDK for Custom i	100
Chapter 5. VCX IP relephony web Services SDK for System 1	164
5.1.1 Obtaining the SDK toolkit	165
5.1.2 Proroquisitos	166
5.1.2 SDK documentation	166
5.2. Testing the IP Telephony Web convises	170
5.2.1 Tosting by using the SDK Java comple program	170
5.2.1 Testing by using the coord ll program	170
5.2.2 resulty by using the Sodpor program.	170
5.3 Using the SDK tookit in Donnino Designer	1/0 177
5.5.1 Creating a web service-enabled Java Script library with WSDL	170
5.3.2 Greating a web service consumer using web Services API JAR files	179

Appendix A. Default passwords for the System i IP Telephony server 189
Appendix B. System i IP Telephony and Messaging server settings191Settings for DEMOPRI, the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server192Settings for DEMOSEC, the secondary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server197
Appendix C. Location of log files205LDAPSync log file206System i IP Messaging log files207System i IP Conferencing log files208Sametime log files208
Appendix D. Performance.211IMAP212Automatic IMAP enablement212How the IPMADDIN task works214Setting RouterAppendIMAPItems215Synchronization interval217Full text indexing the Domino LDAP directory221
Related publications223IBM Redbooks223Other publications223Online resources223How to get Redbooks224Help from IBM224
Index



## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

#### **COPYRIGHT LICENSE:**

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

#### **Trademarks**

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

AS/400®	
Domino®	
eServer™	
IBM®	
iSeries®	
i5/OS®	
Lotus Notes®	
Lotus®	
LotusScript®	

NetServer<sup>™</sup> Notes® OS/400® PartnerWorld® POWER<sup>™</sup> POWER5<sup>™</sup> POWER5+<sup>™</sup> POWER6<sup>™</sup> QuickPlace® Redbooks (logo) Redbooks® Sametime® System i™ WebSphere® Workplace™ xSeries®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

mySAP, and SAP logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP AG in Germany and in several other countries.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, Siebel, and TopLink are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates.

Java, JDBC, JRE, and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Excel, Microsoft, Windows Media, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

### Preface

Effective communication is an essential part of modern business. However, users frequently are frustrated with juggling multiple devices to handle phone, fax, e-mail, instant messaging, and Web-based communications. By integrating voice capabilities into current collaboration applications, such as e-mail and instant messaging, users can be more productive, responsive, and accessible. An example of this integration is having access to phone, fax, and electronic messages in a single unified inbox. Another example is to set up a team call by clicking names on the buddy list of an instant message application.

Companies that use IBM® Lotus® Sametime® and Lotus Domino® already have a comprehensive solution for presence awareness, e-mail, instant messaging, and Web conferencing. Now, with the 3Com System i<sup>™</sup> IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration solution, Sametime users can make phone calls by using their IP desk phone and simply clicking a contact within their Sametime contact list. Alternatively, they can receive voice mail, faxes, and e-mail in a single unified inbox as part of the 3Com IP Telephony Messaging for System i application integrated with Domino.

Voice messages are received as attachments that can be opened and played on a computer by using standard multimedia applications. Faxes are displayed as a graphics attachment. Systems integrators, independent software vendors (ISVs), and application developers can integrate telephony into their business and collaboration applications by using the application programming interfaces (APIs) that are available with the 3Com IP Telephony Integration Software Development Kit (SDK) or SDK Toolkit for System i.

This IBM Redbooks® publication is intended for system administrators and field technicians to help you understand and integrate telephony into your collaborative environment. Specifically it shows how to configure the Domino server to directly receive voice mail and faxes into the Domino inbox. This book includes information about enabling telephony into your Sametime Connect clients. In addition, it explains how to synchronize your Domino Directory with the IP Telephony VCX directory.

#### The team that wrote this book

This book was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization (ITSO), Rochester Center.



Jose Faisca is an engineer and independent Senior IT Consultant and Systems Architect from Portugal. He as more than 20 years of experience in IT subjects. His areas of expertise include systems integration, network computing, and IP telephony. He has extensive practical experience in projects that use IBM solutions and architectures, including the System i and Domino platforms. He has strong skills in systems administration and computer programming. Jose is currently focused in projects that use innovative voice and advanced real-time communication services over the Internet. You can contact Jose by sending e-mail to jose, faisca@gmail.com.



**Mike Gordon** is a Senior IT Specialist with a primary focus on IBM Workplace<sup>™</sup>, Portal and Collaboration software on the System i platform. He has over nine years of experience and is currently working in the System i Technology Center on leading and emerging collaborative technologies. Mike's areas of expertise include Domino and Portal solutions on i5/OS. You can contact Mike by sending e-mail to mgordo@us.ibm.com.



Kim Greene is president of Kim Greene Consulting, Inc., which specializes in Domino for i5/OS® consulting and services to integrate Lotus Domino and Sametime with IBM IP Telephony on System i. Kim has over nine years of experience with Domino and 19 years of experience with the IBM AS/400®, the IBM eServer<sup>™</sup> iSeries®, and the IBM i5/OS platform. Kim specializes in i5/OS Domino performance analysis and application tuning, problem determination, administration, migration, enterprise integration, and custom Domino development. Prior to starting her own consulting business, Kim was employed at IBM Rochester, MN, where she worked with IBM Business Partners to incorporate Domino into their existing applications. She also worked on several areas of IBM OS/400® performance in the AS/400 development laboratory. You can contact Kim by sending e-mail to kim@kimgreene.com.



**Rob Haviland** is a Solutions Architect for the 3Com Corporation and specializes in Voice over IP (VoIP) and wireless technologies. He began his career while serving in the United States Navy as an electronics technician specializing in RF communications and electronic surveillance. Eight years later, he joined Atlantic Research Corporation where he designed electronic and fiber optic systems for Remote Operating Vehicles (ROVs). Rob has earned many Cisco certifications and is also a Microsoft® Certified Systems Engineer (MCSE), Microsoft Certified Systems Administrator (MCSA), and Microsoft Certified Professional (MCP). Rob has Bacholor of Science degree in Education, Training, and Development, which he earned while serving in the U.S. Navy. You can contact Rob by sending e-mail to rob haviland@3com.com.



**Debbie Landon** is an IBM Certified Senior IT Specialist in the IBM ITSO, Rochester Center. Her current area of expertise is focused on the System i collaboration products, including Domino and related Lotus products, such as Sametime and QuickPlace®. Debbie has been with IBM for 23 years working first with the S/36 and then the AS/400, which has since evolved to the System i platform. Before joining the ITSO in November of 2000, Debbie was a member of the PartnerWorld® for Developers iSeries team, supporting IBM Business Partners in the area of Domino for iSeries. You can contact Debbie by sending e-mail to dal andon@us.ibm.com.



Markus Neuhold is a System i IT Specialist for IBM in Austria. He has over 10 years of experience with the AS/400, iSeries, and System i platforms. He is currently working as a Field Technical Sales Support person in the Server and Technology Group. Markus specializes in mySAP<sup>™</sup> on i5/OS, PHP on i5/OS, MySQL on i5/OS, and System i IP Telephony. You can contact Markus by sending e-mail to mneuhold@at.ibm.com.



Jairo Reyes is an IT Specialist with IBM Colombia. He has over 13 years of experience in the IT field. Prior to his current assignment, he worked for IBM Global Services as a System Architect and Software Services Segment Leader. Now as a Field Technical Sales Specialist (FTSS) for STG, Jairo works closely with IBM Business Partners and core account customers to enable new workloads on the System i platform. His areas of expertise include pre-sales, sales, and support of IT products among others System i hardware and software products, WebSphere®, and IP Telephony. He has a degree in computer science from National University and a degree in project management from MNG University both in Bogota. You can contact Jairo by sending e-mail to jairoer@co.ibm.com.

Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

Jon Rush ISV Business Strategy and Enablement, Technical Enablement Specialist

Fant Steele IBM Sales & Distribution, Advanced Technology Support (ATS) - Americas

Helen Olson-Williams IBM Performance Analyst System i Benchmark Center

Thomas Gray Joanna Pohl-Misczyk Craig Schmitz Jenifer Servais ITSO, Rochester Center

#### Become a published author

Join us for a two- to six-week residency program! Help write a book dealing with specific products or solutions, while getting hands-on experience with leading-edge technologies. You will have the opportunity to team with IBM technical professionals, Business Partners, and Clients.

Your efforts will help increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction. As a bonus, you will develop a network of contacts in IBM development labs, and increase your productivity and marketability.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at:

ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html

#### **Comments welcome**

Your comments are important to us!

We want our books to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this book or other IBM Redbooks publications in one of the following ways:

► Use the online **Contact us** review Redbooks form found at:

ibm.com/redbooks

► Send your comments in an e-mail to:

redbooks@us.ibm.com

Mail your comments to:

IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization Dept. HYTD Mail Station P099 2455 South Road Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400

1

# Planning, prerequisites, and architecture

In this chapter, we help you to plan and prepare for implementing the IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration solution. This chapter includes the following topics:

- "Capacity planning" on page 2
- "Software prerequisites" on page 5
- "Setup checklists" on page 7
- "Networking using virtual IP interfaces for Domino servers" on page 10
- "Solution architecture" on page 18
- "System test environment used in this book" on page 20

**More information:** For detailed information about how to configure your System i machine to support IP Telephony, refer to *IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure*, SG24-7382.

#### 1.1 Capacity planning

IBM System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing run in separate Linux® logical partitions (LPARs) on one or more System i machines. You create and manage Linux LPARs by using either the Hardware Management Console (HMC) or the Virtual Partition Manager (VPM). HMC is the preferred tool to configure a multiple logical partitioned System i machine. It provides an easy-to-use graphical interface to set up partitions by using either hosted or direct input/output (I/O) interfaces. VPM supports the needs of small and medium customers who want to add simple Linux workloads to their System i machine without needing an HMC.

**More information:** For details about configuring partitions on a System i machine for IP Telephony, refer to *IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure*, SG24-7382.

The following types of System i processors are supported for IP Telephony:

- ► IBM POWER5<sup>™</sup>
- ► IBM POWER5+™
- ► IBM POWER6<sup>™</sup>

For details about sizing your System i machine, refer to 2.9, "Capacity planning," in *IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure*, SG24-7382, which provides information about using the following tools:

- Workload Estimator
- VoIP Designer tool
- System Planning Guide

**Important:** These tools do not replace the advice of an IBM representative or Business Partner who is experienced with IP telephony requirements. Make sure to obtain expert assistance before you select a final System i configuration.

To run IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration, you must have the following additional hardware requirements at a minimum:

- Processor unit: 670 commercial processing workloads (CPWs)
- Memory: 1.5 GB
- ► Disk storage: 25 GB
- > Network interface: One virtual Ethernet adapter for virtual I/O or dedicated for direct I/O

**System i Sizing Crib Sheet:** At the time of writing this book, these requirements were the minimum additional requirements to run one System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition including Lotus Domino and Sametime integration. For the most current values, see the *System i Sizing Crib Sheet* on the 3Com IP Telephony for IBM System i documentation Web page:

http://csoweb4.3com.com/iseries/vcx doc.cfm

Table 1-1 and Table 1-2 on page 4 provide an overview of the hardware requirements for three scenarios:

- Scenario 1: 50 phone users, 25 conferencing ports, 38 voice or fax messages going to the Domino server per hour
- Scenario 2: 100 phone users, 50 conferencing ports, 75 voice or fax messages going to the Domino server per hour
- Scenario 3: 1000 phone users, 100 conferencing ports, 600 voice or fax messages going to the Domino server per hour

The figures in these scenarios are based on the following assumptions:

- ► These guidelines are targets that are estimated at more than 60% processor utilization.
- Each user is calculated as having six calls per hour on a business day.
- Storage guidelines assume medium voice mail usage, at 30 minutes per user per day.
- An average voice message is 20 seconds.
- No broadcast voice mail is sent to all system users.
- ► Of all users, 25% have e-mail storage needs.
- System i IP Messaging assumes uncompressed storage of voice mail at 480k per minute, using G.711 codec for audio compounding.

Server resources	Incremental resources for i5/OS per hosted LPAR	System i IP Telephony and Messaging	System i IP Conferencing	
	Scenario 1: 50 phone users, 2	25 conferencing ports		
Processor unit	50 CPW	600 CPW	600 CPW	
Memory	512 MB	1024 MB	512 MB	
Disk storage	No additional	16 GB	15 GB	
	Scenario 2: 100 phone users,	50 conferencing ports		
Processor unit	50 CPW	600 CPW	1200 CPW	
Memory	512 MB	1024 MB	512 MB	
Disk storage	No additional	17 GB	15 GB	
Scenario 3: 1000 phone users, 100 conferencing ports				
Processor unit	100 CPW	1100 CPW	2400 CPW	
Memory	1024 MB	1024 MB	1024 MB	
Disk storage	No additional	32 GB	15 GB	

Table 1-1 Sizing guidelines for IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration scenarios (part 1)

	IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration			
Server resources	Incremental resources for the Domino server on System i	Incremental resources for System i IP Messaging	Incremental resources for Sametime on System i (click-to call only)	Incremental resources for System i IP Telephony (click-to call or presence)
Scenario 1: 38	voice or fax messages 100 Sametime pr	going to the Domino serv esence users with less th	ver per hour, less than 200 nan 50 buddies in a buddy	0 click-to calls per hour, / list
Processor unit	8 CPW	75 CPW	250 CPW	50 / 210 CPW
Memory	No additional	No additional	No additional	No additional
Disk storage	12 GB	No additional	No additional	No additional
Scenario 2: 75	voice or fax message 500 Sametime pr	s going to the Domino se esence users with less tl	erver per hour, 2001 - 500 nan 50 buddies in a budd	0 click-to calls per hour, y list
Processor unit	15 CPW	100 CPW	750 CPW	100 / 610 CPW
Memory	No additional	No additional	512 MB	No additional
Disk storage	12 GB	No additional	No additional	No additional
Scenario 3: 600 voice or fax messages going to the Domino server per hour, 5001 - 10,000 click-to calls per hour, 2500 Sametime presence users with less than 50 buddies in a buddy list				
Processor unit	120 CPW	300 CPW	1100 CPW	200 / 2610 CPW
Memory	No additional	No additional	512 MB	No additional
Disk storage	15 GB	No additional	No additional	No additional

 Table 1-2
 Sizing guidelines for IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration scenarios (part 2)

For example, let us review the second scenario in Table 1-1 and Table 1-2. In this scenario, we assume that you plan to use 100 phone users (using either hard or soft phones), 50 people parallel in one or more conferences, and 75 voice or fax messages forwarded to the Domino server per hour in a business day. In addition to this, you plan to have between 2001 and 5000 click-to calls from Sametime per hour and about 500 Sametime presence users with less than 50 buddies in their buddy list.

To set up this environment, you must first have a Domino server configured and running on your System i machine. Then you activate the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) service in your Domino server and install the Domino IP Telephony integration code. Next you install and set up the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition, including the LDAP synchronization and the System i IP Conferencing partition for extended conferencing services.

An additional 3475 CPW is needed based on the following CPW requirements:

- 100 CPW (2 x 50 CPW) for the two hosted Linux partitions running System i IP Telephony and Messaging as well as the System i IP Conferencing code (see Table 1-1 on page 3)
- ► 600 CPW to handle the workload on the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition
- ► 1200 CPW to cover the maximum workload on the System i IP Conferencing partition
- 15 CPW to handle the additional e-mail received by the Domino server and delivered to the Lotus Notes® clients (see Table 1-2)
- 100 CPW used by the System i IP Messaging module on the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition caused by converting and forwarding the voice and fax messages to the Domino server

- ► 750 CPW to handle the additional workload on the Sametime server
- 100 CPW for the click-to-call function on the System i IP Telephony server
- 610 CPW to display the presence status in the Sametime buddy list

A total of 3 GB memory is calculated by adding the integration needs of i5/OS, System i IP Telephony and Messaging, System i IP Conferencing, the Domino server, and Sametime.

In this example, 44 GB of disk storage is required. The i5/OS partition requires all the additional space. The most common way to set up an System i IP Telephony environment is to use hosted Linux partitions that receive their storage from the hosting i5/OS partition. The two partitions require 32 GB of disk storage. We assume that the Domino server runs on the same i5/OS partition and requires an additional 12 GB of storage.

#### 1.2 Software prerequisites

In this section, we explain the software prerequisites that are necessary to run the IP Telephony integration with the Domino server or Sametime. Table 1-3 shows the products that must be installed and configured on your system before you can start the installation of the System i IP Messaging and System i IP Conferencing software.

Software prerequisites	Description	References
<ul> <li>IBM i5/OS V5R3M0 or later, including:</li> <li>&gt; Option 33 for Portable Application Solution Environment (PASE)</li> <li>&gt; Latest Cumulative PTF Package</li> </ul>	System i partition operating system level, including PASE, which is Option 33 of 5722-SS1	<ul> <li>i5/OS and related software Install, upgrade, or delete i5/OS and related software, SC41-5120</li> </ul>
3Com System i IP Telephony Release 7.2.5c or later	System i IP Telephony and Messaging code running in a Linux partition or partitions	<ul> <li>3Com VCX IP Telephony and Messaging DVD</li> <li>IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure, SG24-7382</li> <li>3Com IP Telephony for IBM System i: http://csoweb4.3com.com/iseries/ vcx_doc.cfm</li> </ul>
3Com System i IP Conferencing Release 7.2.49 or later (optional)	System i IP Conferencing code running in a Linux partition Whether you must run a separate conferencing partition depends on the required conferencing ports. If you do not need more than five times six people in a conference, you do not need a separate IP Conferencing server. The IP Messaging product includes 30 ports for adhoc conferencing.	<ul> <li>3Com VCX IP Conferencing DVD</li> <li>IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure, SG24-7382</li> <li>3Com IP Telephony for IBM System i: http://csoweb4.3com.com/iseries/ vcx_doc.cfm</li> <li>Section 3.1, "IP Telephony collaboration functions in Sametime" on page 56</li> </ul>

Table 1-3 Software prerequisites

Software prerequisites	Description	References
<ul> <li>Either of the following Domino versions:</li> <li>For Domino integration or LDAP synchronization, Domino 6.5.6 or later on System i</li> <li>For Sametime integration, Domino 7.0.2 or later on System i</li> </ul>	Domino server code running on i5/OS is required to use the LDAP synchronization or to integrate with the Domino server. If you want to integrate IP Telephony with Sametime, a higher level of Domino code is required, which provides the features needed to implement the integration.	<ul> <li>IBM Lotus Domino 6 for iSeries Implementation, SG24-6592</li> <li>Implementing IBM Lotus Domino 7 for i5/OS, SG24-7311</li> </ul>
For Sametime integration, Sametime 7.5.1 Server on System i	Sametime server code running on i5/OS	<ul> <li>Installing and Managing Sametime 7.5.1 for i5/OS, SC23-5978, on the Web at: http://www-128.ibm.com/developerworks/ lotus/documentation/sametime/ Click the 7.5.x tab and scroll down.</li> </ul>
IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS V4R4 or later (optional)	Integrated Fax server to run fax on i5/OS With this software, you can send outbound faxes directly from your Notes clients. With the Print-to-Fax driver, Notes users can send faxes directly from a Microsoft Windows® application, such as Microsoft Word or Excel®.	<ul> <li>IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS: http://www.ibm.com/iseries/domino/ related/fxd/</li> <li>Chapter 4, "Domino integration" on page 111</li> </ul>

In this book, we describe how to install and set up both Domino and Sametime integration. Table 1-4 provides a quick reference on where to find the installation code for IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration. Refer to the referenced sections in Table 1-4 for detailed installation and setup steps.

Installation software	Description	Code location and reference
IPTelephonySPI-version.tar version 7.2.74.1 or later	Sametime integration code to be executed in the i5/OS PASE environment using Qshell	3Com VCX IP Telephony and Messaging DVD Refer to 3.2, "Installing and setting up IP Telephony integration with Sametime" on page 58.
IPTelephonyPlugin.jar	3Com IP Telephony Line Status Feature code This Sametime connect client plug-in shows the System i IP Telephony line status. With this plug-in, you can work with telephony preferences under <b>File</b> $\rightarrow$ <b>Preferences</b> .	This file is on your VCX server after installing IP Telephony SPI in http://IPTelserver/linestatus. Alternatively to run the installation from a different server, you can find the IPTelephonyPlugin.jar file in /opt/3com/VCX/ipwservice/vcx-html/linestatus. Refer to 3.2, "Installing and setting up IP Telephony integration with Sametime" on page 58.
ipmmail_i5.tar	Domino integration code to be executed in the i5/OS PASE environment by using Qshell	3Com VCX IP Telephony and Messaging DVD Refer to "Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115.

Table 1-4 Software required for integrated Collaboration installation

#### 1.3 Setup checklists

In this section, we provide a checklist of the steps that are required to install and configure IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration. The tasks are divided into four sections:

- Global prerequisites (Table 1-5)
- ► LDAP synchronization (Table 1-6 on page 7)
- Sametime integration (Table 1-7 on page 8)
- Domino integration (Table 1-8 on page 9)

#### 1.3.1 Global prerequisites checklist

Table 1-5 summarizes the global prerequisites. Refer to 1.2, "Software prerequisites" on page 5, which describes the software prerequisites in detail.

Table 1-5 Global prerequisites checklist

Task	Required or optional	Reference	Done
Check your i5/OS level.	Required	Table 1-3 on page 5	
Check the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server version.	Required	Table 1-3 on page 5	
Check the System i IP Conferencing server version if installed.	Optional	Table 1-3 on page 5	

#### 1.3.2 LDAP synchronization setup checklist

Table 1-6 outlines the tasks to set up LDAP synchronization. Refer to Chapter 2, "LDAP synchronization" on page 25, for detailed installation instructions and to understand the concept of LDAP synchronization between Domino LDAP and the IP Telephony VCX directory.

Table 1-6 LDAP synchronization checklist

Task	Required or optional	Reference	Done
Check the Domino server version.	Required	Table 1-3 on page 5	
Enable LDAP services on the Domino server.	Required	2.2, "Enabling LDAP services for the Domino server" on page 28	
Modify the Domino LDAP configuration to add the <i>telephoneNumber</i> Attribute Type to the LDAP schema.	Required	2.2.2, "Modifying the Domino LDAP configuration" on page 33	
Enable full text indexing of the Domino Directory to provide adequate LDAP services performance.	Optional	2.2.3, "Full text indexing of the Domino Directory" on page 35	
Enable LDAP synchronization at the initial System i IP Telephony and Messaging server configuration.	Required	2.3, "Configuring LDAP synchronization" on page 36	
Reconfigure LDAP synchronization	Optional	2.4, "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41	

#### 1.3.3 Sametime integration setup checklist

Table 1-7 lists the tasks to set up the Sametime integration. Refer to Chapter 3, "Sametime integration" on page 55, for an overview of the Sametime integration functions. That same chapter also provides step-by-step installation instructions and a detailed description of the supported features.

Task	Required or optional	Reference	Done
Check the Domino and Sametime server versions.	Required	Table 1-3 on page 5	
Prepare the DVD containing the IPTelephonySPI- <i>version</i> .tar file.	Required	Table 1-4 on page 6	
Copy and extract the Telephony Service Provider Interface (TCSPI) code to i5/OS.	Required	"Installing TCSPI" on page 60	
End the Sametime server.	Required	"Ending the Sametime server" on page 64	
Configure the TCSPI.	Required	"Configuring TCSPI" on page 65	
Start the Sametime server.	Required	"Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server" on page 68	
Enable the TCSPI in Meeting Services of the Sametime server configuration.	Required	"Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server" on page 68	
Restart the Sametime server.	Required	"Restarting the Sametime server" on page 69	
Install the 3Com IP Telephony Line Status Feature on each Sametime connect client.	Optional	3.3, "Installing the IP Telephony presence plug-in in the Sametime Connect client" on page 72	
Reconfigure TCSPI and corresponding information.	Optional	3.2.3, "(Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server" on page 70	

Table 1-7 Sametime integration checklist

#### 1.3.4 Domino integration setup checklist

Table 1-8 lists the tasks to set up the Domino integration. Refer to Chapter 4, "Domino integration" on page 111, for an overview of the Domino integration functions. That same chapter provides step-by-step installation instructions and a detailed description of the supported features.

Task	Required or Optional	Reference	Done
Check the Domino server version.	Required	Table 1-3 on page 5	
Update the fire wall on the primary and secondary System i IP Messaging partition.	Optional	4.2.1, "Planning" on page 113	
Prepare the DVD that contains the ipmmail_i5.tar file.	Required	Table 1-4 on page 6.	
Copy and extract the ipmmail_i5.tar file that contains the installation script for IPMADDIN to i5/OS.	Required	"Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115	
End the Domino server.	Required	"Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115	
Install the IPMADDIN task.	Required	"Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115	
Start the Domino server.	Required	"Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115	
Verify the IPMADDIN installation.	Optional	"Verifying the installation" on page 121	
Enable Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) and Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) services on the Domino server.	Required	4.3.2, "Enabling Domino for SMTP and IMAP" on page 130	
On the Domino server, specify the Internet password and Internet address (e-mail address) on each Person document. This is required for users to receive e-mail from the System i IP Messaging server.	Required	4.3.3, "Configuring the Domino environment" on page 132	
In the System i IP Messaging Voice mail Administration GUI, add the Domino server to the system configuration.	Required	4.3.4, "Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration" on page 134	
Configure the SMTP Server parameters in the System configuration of the Voice mail Administrative GUI.	Required	4.3.4, "Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration" on page 134	
In the IP Messaging Web Provisioning, add an external e-mail address to each user who will receive e-mail in their Domino inbox.	Required	4.3.5, "Configuring the System i IP Messaging mailbox" on page 143	

 Table 1-8
 Domino integration checklist

#### **1.4 Networking using virtual IP interfaces for Domino servers**

As described in *IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure*, SG24-7382, you can configure a virtual Ethernet interface, Proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), and Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server on i5/OS to use them in conjunction with the System i IP Telephony partitions. In this section, we explain how to configure virtual IP interfaces to be used for any Domino server that is running on i5/OS.

#### 1.4.1 The concept of virtual IP interfaces

Virtual IP, also called a *circuitless or loopback interface*, is a powerful function that provides a way to assign one or more addresses to the system without binding the address to a physical interface. You can use this function when you want to run multiple occurrences of a system that is bound to different addresses or if you want to run other services that must bind to default ports.

For most environments in which you might want to use virtual IP, you will want to provide multiple paths between the local gateway and the System i machine. For example, you might want load balancing and fault tolerance. In this context, each path implies an additional interface and an additional, nonvirtual IP address on the system. These multiple interfaces should be visible only on the local network. You do not want the remote clients to be aware of the multiple IP addresses for the system. They detect and connect to your system with a single IP address. By using virtual IP, the routing of the inbound packets through the gateway, over the local network, and to the system is invisible to a remote client. Because remote clients detect only the virtual IP address, you can stop communication to a bounded application by taking down this interface. Therefore, you do not have to stop the nonvirtual address or the physical Ethernet line.

Figure 1-1 shows an example of how to apply fault tolerance for one Domino server called DEMODOM, which is installed on a system called RCHAS10. DEMODOM uses a virtual IP interface of 9.5.92.26 that is bound to two nonvirtual IP interfaces, 9.5.92.16 and 9.5.92.18. Refer to 1.4.2, "Setting up fault tolerance by using a virtual IP interface" on page 11, for the steps to configure this example.



Figure 1-1 Domino server configured with a virtual IP interface

The virtual IP address of 9.5.92.26 acts as the server for remote clients that appear as a single host. The virtual IP address must be on a different subnet than the physical interfaces. Therefore, the subnet mask for the virtual IP interface is usually set to 255.255.255.255.

Because the virtual IP address is not bound to a single physical interface, the system never responds to an ARP request to the virtual IP address and is not reachable for the remote client. By enabling proxy ARP and binding one ore more local interfaces, one of the interfaces can respond to the ARP requests on behalf of the virtual IP address. Otherwise, remote systems must have a route defined to reach the address.

#### 1.4.2 Setting up fault tolerance by using a virtual IP interface

To configure virtual IP and proxy ARP for adapter fault tolerance situations as shown in Figure 1-1:

1. Use iSeries Navigator to create a new virtual IP interface:

**Alternative:** You can also use the following i5/OS Add TCP/IP Interface (ADDTCPIFC) CL command to create a new virtual IP interface:

ADDTCPIFC INTNETADR('9.5.92.26') LIND(\*VIRTUALIP) SUBNETMASK('255.255.255.255') ALIASNAME(DEMODOM) AUTOSTART(\*YES)

a. In iSeries Navigator, start the New IPv4 Interface wizard. Expand Network → TCP/IP Configuration → IPv4. Select Interfaces, right-click, and select New Interface → Virtual IP (Figure 1-2).

🥝 iSeries Navigator							- 🗆 🗙	
File Edit View Help								
💐   🕨 🔘   🗙 🔛   🥸 🔢 🛇							ninutes old	
Environment: ITSO	Rchas10: Interfaces							
🖭 🛞 Management Central (Rchas10)	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Line Name	Status	Associate	Proxy AR	Line Type	
	9.5.92.16	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
E- Rchas10	7 9.5.92.18	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE2	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
Basic Operations	<b>9.5.92.</b> 50	255.255.255.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None	
H. E. Work Management	7 9.5.92.53	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
Configuration and Service	9.5.92.57	255.255.255.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None	
	7 9.5.92.63	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
	9.5.92.65	255.255.255.248	VRTETH01	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	Ethernet	
	9.5.92.73	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
Roy Explore	7 9.5.92.76	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
Con Open	9.5.92.77	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
IF IPv6 Create Shortcut	7 9.5.92.93	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
Lines Customize this View 🕨	7 9.5.92.94	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
Remote Acco		255.0.0.0	Loopback	Active	None	No	None	
Servers     New Interface	ocal Area Network							
IP Policies     Properties	Nide Area Network							
Enterprise Identity Mapping	/irtual IP							
Internet								

Figure 1-2 Starting the New IPv4 Interface wizard

b. On the New IPv4 Interface - Welcome window (Figure 1-3), click Next.

New IPv4 Interface - Welcome	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
	Welcome to the iSeries Navigator virtual IP TCP/IP interface wizard. A virtual IP interface defines a single IP address that can be used to redirect TCP/IP traffic to other interfaces or networks. Virtual IP interfaces are useful for TCP/IP load balancing, network address translation (NAT), frame relay multi-access and unnumbered networks. The wizard will take you through the steps needed to configure a TCP/IP interface. You may need to get certain information from your network administrator in order to answer some of the questions. You can cancel the configuration process at anytime by clicking the Cancel button. Click the Help button to see a list of the information needed to create the interface.
	< Back Next > Cancel Help

Figure 1-3 New IPv4 Interface - Welcome window

c. On the New IPv4 Interface - Settings window (Figure 1-4), enter the designated virtual IP interface address and the subnet mask for the new interface.

The subnet mask is set to 255.255.255.255 because we want the clients to see the server behind the virtual IP address as a single host. The virtual IP address must also be in a different subnet mask than the local interfaces. Figure 1-4 shows that we use a description and an alias name in our environment as well.

Click Next.

New IPv4 Interface - Settings			
	What are the settings IP address: Description: Subnet mask: Alias name: Network: Host:	s for this TCP/IP interface? 9.5.92.26 VirtIP - DEMODOM 255.255.255.255 DEMODOM 9.5.92.26 0.0.00	
	< Back	Next > Cancel Help	,

Figure 1-4 Virtual IP settings

d. On the New IPv4 Interface - Start window (Figure 1-5), decide whether you want the interface to start each time TCP/IP server starts. In our example, we select **Yes**. Then decide whether you want to start the interface after you close the wizard. In our example, we select **No** because we must change properties.

Click Next.

New IPv4 Interface - Start		
	Do you want to start this TCP/IP interface every time TCP/IP is started?	
	< Back Next > Cancel H	lelp

Figure 1-5 Virtual IP startup settings

e. On the New IPv4 Interface - Summary window (Figure 1-6), check your settings and click **Finish** to create the virtual IP interface.

New IPv4 Interface - Summary	<b>/</b>					
	IP address:	9.5.92.26				
	Description:	VirtIP - DEMODOM				
	Subnet mask:	255.255.255.255				
	Alias name:	DEMODOM				
	Network:	9.5.92.26				
	Host address:	0.0.0.0				
	< Back Finish	Cancel Help				

Figure 1-6 Virtual IP setup summary

- 2. Enable the proxy ARP and associate the preferred local interfaces:
  - a. In iSeries Navigator, expand Network → TCP/IP Configuration → IPv4. Select Interfaces. In the right pane, right-click your newly created virtual IP interface (9.5.92.26 in this example) and select Properties (Figure 1-7).

🖉 iSeries Navigator								- 🗆 🗙
File Edit View Help								
🍇   🕨 🔍 🗶 🖆 🔇 🗊 🛇							0 m	inutes old
Environment: ITSO	Rchas10: Interfaces							
🖭 🛞 Management Central (Rchas10)	IP Address		Subnet Mask	Line Name	Status	Associate	Proxy AR	Line Type
	7 9.5.92.16		255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet
E Rchas10	7 9.5.92.18		255.255.255.0	ETHLINE2	Active	None	No	Ethernet
Hasic Operations	9.5.92.26	Start		Virtual IP	Inactive	None	No	None
H-B Work Management	7 9.5.92.50	Stop	.	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None
Network	<b>**</b> 9.5.92.53		ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
TCP/IP Configuration	7 9.5.92.57	Delet	te	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None
⊡ Ta IPv4	7 9.5.92.63	400		ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet
🚟 Interfaces	7 9.5.92.65	Line	Statistics	VRTETH01	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	Ethernet
a Routes	7 9.5.92.73	Activ	e Dacket Dules	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet
Connections	7 9.5.92.76	Acco	ciated Poutes	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet
	9.5.92.77	ASSU	dated Routes	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet
Lines	7 9.5.92.93	Prop	xerties	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet
🕀 📲 Remote Access Services	9.5.92.94		255.255.25	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet
E □ Servers	127.0.0.1		255.0.0.0	Loopback	Active	None	No	None

Figure 1-7 Selecting the virtual IP interface properties

b. On the virtual IP interface Properties window (Figure 1-8), click the Advanced tab.

Ø 9.5.92.26 P	Properties - Rchas10	
General Adva	nced	
IP address:	12	9.5.92.26
Alias name:		DEMODOM
Subnet mask:		255.255.255.255
Network:	9.5.92.26	Host: 0.0.0.0
Line:		Virtual IP Properties
Description:		VirtIP - DEMODOM
		OK Cancel Help '

Figure 1-8 Virtual IP interface properties

- c. On the Advanced tab (Figure 1-9):
  - i. Select **Enable proxy ARP** to enable transparent subnetting to associate the virtual interface with external interfaces.
  - ii. In the list of Available interfaces, select the preferred interfaces and click the Add button to set up fault tolerance. Whenever an external TCP/IP request is running to the virtual IP interface, the first available preferred local interface is selected for communication. You can select up to 10 preferred interfaces. To change the order in the list, click the Move up and Move down buttons.

As shown in Figure 1-9, we selected the preferred interfaces of **9.5.92.16** and **9.5.92.18** in the given order.

Ø 9.5.92.26 F	Properties - Rchas10	)				
General Adva Start interfa Maximum trans Type of service: Enable pro:	nced   ce when TCP/IP is star mission unit: w ARP	ted	576 Normal	J		bytes
Available interfa Address 9.5.92.53 9.5.92.63 9.5.92.73 9.5.92.76 9.5.92.77 9.5.92.93	aces: Alias Name		Add -> <- Remove Move up Move down	Preferred inte Address 9.5.92.16 9.5.92.18	rfaces: Alias Name ETHERNET	
Show all				ОК	Cancel	Help <b>?</b>

iii. After you have made your selections, click OK.

Figure 1-9 Advanced properties tab

 Start the newly created virtual IP interface. In iSeries Navigator, expand Network → TCP/IP Configuration → IPv4 and select Interfaces. In the right pane, right-click your newly created virtual IP interface and select Start as shown in Figure 1-10.

**Starting the virtual IP interface from a 5250:** Although you are unable to change the Proxy ARP settings from a 5250 emulation session, you can start the virtual IP interface from there. Use the following command to start the virtual IP interface:

STRTCPIFC ALIASNAME (DEMODOM)

🕐 iSeries Navigator								Allin		- 🗆 🗙					
File Edit View Help															
								0 m	inutes old						
Environment: ITSO		Rchas10: Interf	aces												
🖭 🏨 Management Central (Rchas10)	^	IP Address		Subnet Mask	:	Line Name	Status	Associate	Proxy AR	Line Type					
		7 9.5.92.16		255.255.255	5.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet					
								9.5.92.18		255.255.255	5.0	ETHLINE2	Active	None	No
Hasic Operations		<b>9.5.92.26</b>		255 255 259	255	Virtua <b>l IP</b>	Inactive	None	Yes	None					
Work Management		7 9.5.92.50	Start		.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None					
		7 9.5.92.53	Stop M		.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet					
		<b>9.5</b> .92.57	Delete		.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None					
		<b>9.5.9</b> 2.63		_	0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet					
		22 5 6 2 6	ARP		240	VETETHON	Action	0 5 02 16	Vec	Ethernet					

Figure 1-10 Starting the virtual IP interface

Figure 1-11 shows our new active virtual IP interface, 9.5.92.26, with the subnet mask of 255.255.255.255.255. The current associated local IP interface is 9.5.92.16, and the proxy ARP is enabled.

🖉 iSeries Navigator								
File Edit View Help								
× 1 0 minutes old								
Environment: ITSO	Rchas10: Interfaces							
🕀 🚇 Management Central (Rchas10)	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Line Name	Status	Associate	Proxy AR	Line Type	
ір. 🛍 птоо	9.5.92.16	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
E Rchas10	7 9.5.92.18	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE2	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
Basic Operations	9.5.92.26	255.255.255.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes N	None	
Work Management	9.5.92.50	255.255.255.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes V	None	
Configuration and Service	7 9.5.92.53	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
	9.5.92.57	255.255.255.255	Virtual IP	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	None	
	9.5.92.63	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Inactive	201.213	No	Ethernet	
	7 9.5.92.65	255.255.255.248	VRTETH01	Active	9.5.92.16	Yes	Ethernet	
a Routes	9.5.92.73	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
Connections	7 9.5.92.76	255.255.255.0	ETHLINE	Active	None	No	Ethernet	
		255 255 255 0		Activo	None	No	Ethorpot	

Figure 1-11 New virtual IP interface started

#### 1.5 Solution architecture

In this section, we discuss the architecture of the IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration solution. Figure 1-12 on page 19 provides an overview of the architecture. We describe how the following three different integration models work from an architectural point of view:

- LDAP synchronization
- Sametime integration
- Domino integration

**Independent models:** The three integration models can run independent of each other. You can install either one, two, or all three of them.



Figure 1-12 IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration architecture

#### 1.5.1 Architecture of LDAP synchronization (A)

The LDAP synchronization model helps you to manage your System i IP Telephony user in a single directory. By having this configured, you can do a bulk load of your users from the Domino Directory to the System i IP Telephony directory. Further more, any changes that are made to the Domino address book entry are synchronized to the System i IP Telephony user directory by using one-way synchronization.

The Domino address book is the master directory that sends the changes to the Domino LDAP directory and forwards them to the System i IP Telephony user directory. The person document in the Domino server address book must have their phone number assigned to the office phone field in order to be synchronized. To exclude users from being synchronized, you must add a pre-configured string into the comments field of those users.

You can set up LDAP synchronization at the initial System i IP Telephony configuration or any time after that. See Chapter 2, "LDAP synchronization" on page 25, for details.

#### 1.5.2 Architecture of Sametime integration (B)

By installing the Sametime integration module, you enable the click-to-dial, the click-to-call, and the click-to-conference features inside Sametime. These integration features are implemented by installing the TCSPI on your Sametime server that is running on i5/OS. You control your 3Com phone remotely by using the integrated System i IP Telephony Web Services. By configuring Sametime to use the same LDAP directory as your Domino server

and enabling the LDAP synchronization function, you will have consistent information throughout your environment.

The System i IP Telephony internal adhoc conferencing function can accommodate five conferences up to six people. If you need more simultaneous conferences or more people in the same conference, you must install a System i IP Conferencing server. In addition to the functions that are enabled by the TCSPI, you can install a Sametime Connect client plug-in to display the status of phone users. You can see if a user has a phone assigned and if the phone is in use. Details are provided in Chapter 3, "Sametime integration" on page 55.

#### **1.5.3 Architecture of Domino integration (C)**

The Domino integration module provides a unified inbox for e-mail, voice messages, and faxes on the Domino server for selected users. It is a real-time synchronization between the Domino server and the System i IP Messaging server. By using the Lotus Notes client or the Domino Web Access, you have access to this unified inbox. The voice and fax messages are sent to the Domino server by using SMTP. Then the installed IPMADDIN Domino task sends events back to the System i IP Messaging server to initiate an IMAP poll to synchronize the Message Wait Indicator or to delete the message on the System i IP Messaging server.

You must perform the following tasks:

- Install the IPMADDIN task on your Domino server that is running on i5/OS.
- Set the Internet (e-mail) address and the Internet password on the person document in the Domino server address book.
- Add an external e-mail account for the mailbox on the System i IP Messaging server to connect to the Domino mailbox.

See Chapter 4, "Domino integration" on page 111, for details.

#### 1.6 System test environment used in this book

We configured our own system test environment for this book. You can use this section as a quick reference to find the following information that is used in the examples throughout this book:

- Network configuration
- Phone extensions
- Users in Domino, the LDAP directory, and System i IP Telephony directory
- Additional IP Telephony related settings

For details about the server configuration of the primary and secondary IBM System i IP Telephony servers that we used to test IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration, see Appendix B, "System i IP Telephony and Messaging server settings" on page 191.

Figure 1-13 illustrates an overview of our environment. Our environment consists of a System i Model 520 running on the following partitions:

- One i5/OS partition
- A hosted primary and one secondary System i IP Telephony, Messaging partition
- ► A System i IP Conferencing partition

We cover all three integration models. Therefore, we installed and configured a Domino server with the LDAP server enabled and a Sametime server.

Because Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) devices are needed for testing, we installed seven 3Com phones and one analog gateway. One fax device was attached to the gateway to simulate incoming faxes. On the clients, we ran Lotus Notes and Sametime Connect clients.



Figure 1-13 The System i test environment used in this book

#### 1.6.1 Our network configuration

Table 1-9 lists the IP addresses that are assigned in our environment. The Domino server and the Sametime server use a virtual IP interface and proxy ARP to implement fault tolerance on two physical interfaces, 9.5.92.16 and 9.5.92.18. For details about how to configure this network, see 1.4, "Networking using virtual IP interfaces for Domino servers" on page 10.

The hosted Linux partitions that hold the System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing code use virtual Ethernet ports as described in *IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure*, SG24-7382. Since we have only a few SIP devices configured, we decided to assign fixed IP addresses to them. However, the phones can obtain their IP address from a DHCP server.

Name	Description	IP address
rchas10.iptdemo.com	i5/OS partition running V5R4M0	9.5.92.16 9.5.92.18
demopri.iptdemo.com	Primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server, Version 7.5.2c	9.5.92.66
demosec.iptdemo.com	Secondary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server, Version 7.5.2.c	9.5.92.67
democonf.iptdemo.com	System i IP Conferencing server, Version 7.2.49	9.5.92.68
demodom.iptdemo.com	Domino server, Version 7.0.2	9.5.92.16
demost.iptdemo.com	Sametime server, Version 7.0.2	9.5.92.50
Phones	3Com phones and analog gateway	9.5.92.200 - 207
Workstations	Workstations used for testing	DHCP assigned

Table 1-9 Our network configuration

#### 1.6.2 Our user and phone numbers assigned

Table 1-10 lists the users that are created in the Domino server directory. We set up a common LDAP directory within the same domain for the Domino server and the Sametime server. Both servers were running on i5/OS.

Since we enabled LDAP synchronization in our test environment, the users and phone numbers are populated from the Domino Directory to the System i IP Telephony server directory. The LDAP sync column in Table 1-10 indicates whether the user is populated to the System i IP Telephony server directory. See Chapter 2, "LDAP synchronization" on page 25, for details about why some users are not synchronized. By having this configuration, the users and the phone numbers are common within the three applications.

Domino user name	Phone number	Internet (e-mail) address	LDAP sync
Debra Landon	1705	dlandon@iptdemo.com	Yes
Domino Administrator	1700	dadminis@iptdemo.com	Yes
Has PhoneNumber	1709	hphonenumber@itpdemo.com	Yes
Isabelle Ringing	1721	iringing@iptdemo.com	Yes

Table 1-10 Domino users and phone numbers in our test environment
Domino user name	Phone number	Internet (e-mail) address	LDAP sync
Isabelle Ringing Copy	1721	ciringing@iptdemo.com	No
Jairo Reyes	1707	jairoer@iptdemo.com	Yes
Jose Faisca	1703	jfaisca@iptdemo.com	Yes
Kim Greene	1701	kgreene@iptdemo.com	Yes
Markus Neuhold	1706	mneuhold@iptdemo.com	Yes
Mike Gordon	1702	mgordon@iptdemo.com	Yes
Moe D'Lawn	1710	mdlawn@iptdemo.com	Yes
Moe D'Lawn Copy	1710	cmdlawn@iptdemo.com	No
No PhoneNumber	-	nphonenumber@iptdemo.com	No
Perry O'Dontal	1720	perryodontal@iptdemo.com	Yes
Rob Haviland	1704	rhaviland@iptdemo.com	Yes
User Fax	1730	ufax@iptdemo.com	Yes
NotAdded ToVCX	1713	ntovcx@iptdemo.com	No

#### 1.6.3 Additional System i IP Telephony related settings

Table 1-11 shows the additional system-wide settings within the System i IP Telephony server that were requested during the setup and installation procedure of the Sametime integration model in this book.

End points	Value	Description
IPCONF	9.5.92.68:5060	Connection to System i IP Conferencing server for All Conferences
IPCONF ATT	9.5.92.68.5092	Connection to System i IP Conferencing server for Conference Attendant
Route plans	Value	Description
All Conferences	71*	Route Plan connected to IPCONF endpoint. Conference range on our System i IP Conferencing server is 7100 to 7199
Conference Attendance	7777	Route Plan connected to IPCONF ATT endpoint. Conference Attendance

Table 1-11 Additional IP Telephony settings

**Note:** These settings are done within the Web-based system management of the primary System i IP Telephony server. Check the corresponding documentation on 3Com IP Telephony for IBM System i documentation Web site for details:

http://csoweb4.3com.com/iseries/vcx\_doc.cfm



# LDAP synchronization

In this chapter, we discuss the following topics:

- "LDAP synchronization overview" on page 26
- "Enabling LDAP services for the Domino server" on page 28
- "Configuring LDAP synchronization" on page 36
- "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41
- "Working with the non-VCX user identifier" on page 43
- "Troubleshooting LDAP synchronization" on page 45

# 2.1 LDAP synchronization overview

Domino on i5/OS is used to provide LDAP services for the IBM System i IP Telephony solution. LDAP synchronization is a function that is included in the IBM System i IP Telephony solution. This service is called *LDAPSync*. LDAP synchronization between the Domino LDAP directory and the VCX directory provides two types of services:

- Initial bulk loading of the VCX directory
- Synchronization of user adds, changes, and deletions from the Domino Directory

With bulk loading of the VCX directory, users in the Domino LDAP directory can quickly be imported into the VCX user database. When this bulk import happens, users and associated voice mailboxes for the users are automatically created in the VCX directory.

After the initial bulk loading of the VCX directory, changes that are made to users in the Domino LDAP directory are reflected in the VCX directory. New users who are registered in Domino automatically have a user account and voice mailbox created for them in the VCX directory. The account and mailbox are created as long as the new user has a phone number specified in their Domino Person document and they are not specified as a non-VCX user.

In addition, any changes to users on the Domino Directory (names.nsf) side, such as name changes, are synchronized in the VCX directory. These LDAPSync add, modify, and delete requests are sent to the VCX data server through a Java<sup>™</sup> Database Connectivity (JDBC<sup>™</sup>) interface. After the updates are performed in the VCX database, the VCX database triggers notify the LDAPSync application that the updates have been performed. This way the LDAPSync knows that it has completed synchronization to the VCX database.

#### 2.1.1 How LDAP synchronization works

As shown in Figure 2-1, the LDAPSync function is a one-way synchronization, from the Domino LDAP directory to the VCX directory. Any changes in the VCX directory are not reflected in the Domino LDAP directory. The frequency for how often LDAP synchronization occurs is shown in Figure 2-15 on page 40.



Figure 2-1 LDAPSynch architecture

**Important:** Changes in the VCX directory are not synchronized back to the Domino LDAP directory.

The default synchronization time interval is every 1800 seconds (30 minutes). The minimum synchronization time allowed is 60 seconds. We recommend that you leave the default synchronization interval of 1800 seconds.

The LDAPSync only allows LDAP users with unique user names and phone numbers to be added to the VCX database. In addition, if a user is specified as a non-VCX user, they are not added to the VCX database. Table 2-1 shows which Domino LDAP attributes are synchronized to the VCX directory. The table also shows how the attributes map between the two directories.

Domino LDAP attribute	VCX directory attribute
First name	First name
Last name	Last name
Short name/UserID	Weblogin User Name
Internet address	E-mail
Work Office Phone         Phone address or extension	
Company Street Address Street-1	
Company City	City
Company State	State/Province
Company Zipcode	ZIP Code

Table 2-1 Domino LDAP attributes that get synchronized to the VCX directory

The phone number field is pulled from the office phone attribute in the Domino Directory, which is located on the Work tab of the Person document as shown in Figure 2-2. This attribute is not enabled by default in the Domino LDAP directory. We show how to enable this LDAP attribute in 2.2.2, "Modifying the Domino LDAP configuration" on page 33.



Figure 2-2 Telephone attribute required in the Domino LDAP directory

**Important:** Synchronization of users in the VCX database is keyed from the Office phone field. If this field is empty in the Person document in the Domino Directory, the user is not added to the VCX database.

#### 2.1.2 Non-VCX user identifier

A non-VCX user identifier identifies which users should not be automatically added to the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. This user identifier is specified during installation of the IP Messaging software. See Figure 2-15 on page 40 for details.

The non-VCX user identifier is used in the Domino Directory in the Comments field of a Person document. When this field is set to the non-VCX user identifier, the user is not added to the VCX directory. If a user has already been added to the VCX directory, the user is removed from the VCX directory when the non-VCX user identifier is specified in their Person document.

See 2.5, "Working with the non-VCX user identifier" on page 43, for details about how to use the non-VCX user identifier.

#### 2.1.3 LDAPSync scenarios

The following types of changes in the Domino LDAP directory are synchronized to the VCX directory:

- The addition of a new user in the Domino LDAP directory causes the user to be added to the VCX directory as long as the office phone field is filled out and the non-VCX user identifier is not specified in the Person document.
- The deletion of a user in the Domino LDAP directory causes the user to be removed from the VCX directory.

**Logout of end points:** The user must be logged out of all end points (hard phones, soft phones, wi-fi phones, and so on) before they can be removed from the VCX directory.

- Updates to any Domino LDAP attributes listed in Table 2-1 on page 27 cause the associated field in the VCX directory entry to be updated for that user.
- Deletion of the user's phone number in the Domino LDAP directory causes the user to be removed from the VCX directory.

## 2.2 Enabling LDAP services for the Domino server

LDAP must be enabled for the Domino server that is synchronized with the VCX directory. Perform the following steps to make sure this task is configured properly:

- 1. Open the Domino Administration client.
- 2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
- Navigate to Server → All Server Documents and double-click the Domino server document for the Domino server.
- 4. Click the **Edit Server** button to put the document into edit mode.

 Click the Ports tab and the Internet Ports subtab. On the Internet Ports tab, click the Directory tab. On the Directory tab (Figure 2-3), the TCP/IP port status field must be set to Enabled.

Server: DEMODOM	ITSO demodom.iptdemo.com
Basics Security Ports Serve	r Tasks   Internet Protocols   MTAs   Miscellaneous
Notes Network Ports   Internet Po	orts Proxies
SSL settings	
SSL key file name:	<sup>r</sup> keyfile.kyr _
SSL protocol version (for use with all protocols except HTTP):	<sup>r</sup> Negotiated 』▼
Accept SSL site certificates:	C Yes 🖲 No
Accept expired SSL certificates:	€ Yes C No
SSL ciphers:	RC4 encryption with 128-bit key and MD5 MAC
Modify	RC4 encryption with 128-bit key and SHA-1 MAC Triple DES encryption with 168-bit key and SHA-1 MAC DES encryption with 56-bit key and SHA-1 MAC RC4 encryption with 40-bit key and MD5 MAC
Enable SSL V2: (SSL V3 is always enabled)	T Yes
Web Directory Mail DIIOP	Remote Debug Manager Server Controller
Directory (LDAP)	
TCP/IP port number: 7389	
TCP/IP port status: CEnal	bled
Enforce server access <sup>®</sup> No _ settings:	▲ h <sup>2</sup>

Figure 2-3 Enabling the LDAP port for the Domino server

- 6. Click Save & Close to exit the Domino server document.
- The LDAP task should start when the Domino server starts. If you know this is already happening, go to 2.2.1, "Running the Domino LDAP and i5/OS LDAP servers on the same system" on page 30.

Otherwise use the Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) CL command to modify the Domino server configuration:

a. End the Domino server by entering the following End Domino Server (ENDDOMSVR) CL command:

ENDDOMSVR DominoServerName

Here *DominoServerName* represents your Domino server name.

b. Change the Domino server configuration by entering the following Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) CL command:

CHGDOMSVR DominoServerName

Here *DominoServerName* represents your Domino server name.

**Tip:** Press the F4 key to prompt the CHGDOMSVR command to see the parameters as shown in Figure 2-4 on page 30.

c. On the Change Domino Server display (Figure 2-4), modify the Directory services parameter to include \*LDAP and press Enter.

Change Domino S	Server (CHGDOMSVR)
Type choices, press Enter.	
Server name > de	emodom
Additional server ID: ID file's password *N Time zone CS Daylight savings time *Y Web browsers *H	NONE ST *SAME, *SYSVAL,GMT,EST YES *SAME, *YES, *NO, *TIMEZONE HTTP *SAME, *NONE, *ALL, *IIOP
Internet mail packages *I	IMAP *SAME,*NONE,*ALL,*IMAP
Directory services *L	LDAP Character value, *SAME
Connection services *N	NONE *SAME, *DECS, *NONE
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F1 F24=More keys	More 12=Cancel F13=How to use this display

Figure 2-4 Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) command to add the LDAP task

d. Start the Domino server by entering the following Start Domino Server (STRDOMSVR) CL command:

STRDOMSVR DominoServerName

Here *DominoServerName* represents your Domino server name.

If LDAP task does not start: If the LDAP task does not start after you make these changes, make sure the line DisableLDAPOnAdmin=1 does not exist in the Domino server's notes.ini file. If you see this entry, remove it and restart the Domino server. To edit the notes.ini file, use the Work with Domino Server (WRKDOMSVR) CL command and type option 13 (Edit Notes.ini) next to your Domino server.

#### 2.2.1 Running the Domino LDAP and i5/OS LDAP servers on the same system

Both the i5/OS LDAP server and Domino LDAP server must bind to a specific TCP/IP address if they are to run on the system at the same time. By default, the i5/OS LDAP server listens on all IP interfaces, which creates a port conflict with the Domino LDAP server. To avoid this situation, you can choose one of the following options:

- "Binding the i5/OS LDAP server to a specific IP interface" on page 31
- "Disabling the i5/OS Directory server" on page 32 (if the directory server is not being used)

#### Binding the i5/OS LDAP server to a specific IP interface

To bind the i5/OS LDAP server to use a specific IP interface rather than listening on all IP interfaces:

- 1. Open iSeries Navigator on the System i machine.
- 2. From the left navigation pane, expand **Network** → **Servers** → **TCPIP**. In the right pane, right-click **TCPIP** and select **IBM Directory Server** → **Properties**.
- 3. In the IBM Directory Server Properties window (Figure 2-5):
  - a. Click the Network tab.
  - b. On the Network tab, click the **IP Addresses** button.

IBM Directory Server Properties	- Rchas10			X
General Replication Network	Database/Suffixes Performance A	uditing	Change Log Kerberos	More
Port: 389		]	IP Addresse	s
Secure Port: 636 Authentication methods:				
<ul> <li>Server authentication</li> <li>C Client and server authen</li> </ul>	tication			
r Manage digital certificate assign	ed to directory server — Digital Certificate Manage	er		
	Protocols			
	С	ок с	ancel H	elp ?

Figure 2-5 IBM Directory Server Properties window - Network tab

c. In the Directory - IP Addresses window (Figure 2-6), click Use selected IP addresses. Select the IP address you have chosen for the i5/OS LDAP server to use and click OK.

🖉 Directory - IP Addresses 🛛 🔀		
C Use all IP addresses		
Use selected IP addresses		
Directory server IP addresses:		
9.5.92.16		
9.5.92.18		
9.5.92.26		
9.5.92.39		
	Select all	
0.5.02.53	[	
9.5.92.57	Deselect all	
9.5.92.65		
9.5.92.73		
☐ 9.5.92.76		
9.5.92.77		
9.5.92.93		
9.5.92.94		
OK Cancel	Help ?	

Figure 2-6 Assigning a specific IP address to the i5/OS LDAP server

- d. Click OK to close the IBM Directory Server Properties window.
- In the right pane, right-click TCPIP and select IBM Directory Server → Stop to stop the i5/OS Directory server.
- In the right pane, again right-click TCPIP and select IBM Directory Server → Start to restart the i5/OS Directory server.

#### Disabling the i5/OS Directory server

If the i5/OS Directory server is not being used, you can end the server and set its properties to not automatically start when TCP/IP is started on the system:

- 1. Open iSeries Navigator on the System i machine.
- 2. In the left navigation pane, expand **Network**  $\rightarrow$  **Servers**  $\rightarrow$  **TCPIP**.
- 3. In the right pane, right-click **TCPIP** and select **IBM Directory Server**  $\rightarrow$  **Stop**.
- 4. In the right pane, again right-click TCPIP and select IBM Directory Server  $\rightarrow$  Properties.

5. In the Properties window (Figure 2-7), on the General tab, clear the option **Start server** when TCP/IP is started and click **OK**.

BM Directory Server Properties - Rchas10	
Replication Network Performance Auditing Kerbe General Database/Suffixes Cha	eros More nge Log
LDAP protocol version: 3	
E Start server when TCP/IP is started:	
✓ Log client messages in server joblog	
Server administration URL: HAS10.RCHLAND.IBM.COM:2001/IDSWebApp/IDS	ijsp/Login.jsp 👻
Administrator information	
Administrator name: cn=administrator	Password
Grant administrator access to authorized users.	
- Poferrale	
New reterral: Judp.n	Add
	Move Up
	Move Down
	Remove
OK Cancel	Help ?

Figure 2-7 Disabling the i5/OS LDAP server from automatically starting

#### 2.2.2 Modifying the Domino LDAP configuration

Before you install the System i IP Messaging software, you must have properly configured your Domino LDAP server. In this section, we explain the required Domino server configuration and Domino LDAP configuration changes.

The Global Configuration document for the Domino LDAP server must include the LDAP attribute types. To add the attribute types:

- 1. Open the Domino Administration client.
- 2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
- 3. In the left navigation frame, click Server  $\rightarrow$  Configurations.

4. Open the Global Configuration document, or create one if it does not already exist. The Global Configuration document has a server name of \* - [All Servers]. To create a new Global Configuration document, click Add Configuration. On the Basics tab, select Use these settings as the default settings for all servers as shown in Figure 2-8.

Configuration Settings : *		10001
Basics Smart Upgrade LDAP Router/SI	MTP   MIME   NOTES.INI Settings	Domino Web Access
Basics Use these settings as the default settings for all servers:	Ves	
Group or Server name:	* - Default -	
Type-ahead:	Enabled	
International MIME Settings for this document:	Enabled	

Figure 2-8 Creating or modifying the Global Configuration document

5. Click the LDAP tab and click Select Attribute Types.

**LDAP tab:** The LDAP tab is not available until you select the Use these settings as the default settings for all servers option on the Basics tab.

- 6. In the LDAP Attribute Type Selection window (Figure 2-9):
  - a. In the Object Classes field, type an asterisk (\*).
  - b. Click the Display Attributes button.



Figure 2-9 Attribute Type Selection for IP Telephony LDAP synchronization

c. In the Selectable Attribute Types section, select the **telephoneNumber** attribute and click **Add**.

**Important:** The telephoneNumber LDAP attribute maps to the work phone number field in the Person document. If this attribute type is not added to the Domino LDAP directory, LDAPSync will not function properly.

- d. Click **OK** to finish adding the attribute to the Domino LDAP schema.
- 7. Click Save & Close.
- End and restart the Domino server for the LDAP attribute change to take effect. You can do this by using either the WRKDOMSVR command or both the ENDDOMSVR and STRDOMSVR commands.

**Tip:** Our testing has shown that reloading the LDAP schema is not always sufficient. To be safe, stop and restart the Domino server for the LDAP schema change to take effect.

#### 2.2.3 Full text indexing of the Domino Directory

You must ensure that the Domino Directory is enabled for full text search to provide adequate performance for LDAP services. Without the full text index created, each Domino LDAP search is a linear search. With a linear search, the more users there are in the directory, the worse the performance becomes.

To full text index the Domino Directory:

- 1. Open the Domino Administration client.
- 2. Click the **Configuration** tab (Figure 2-10 on page 36).
- 3. In the left navigation frame, expand **Directory**  $\rightarrow$  **LDAP** and click **Settings**.
- Click the Edit LDAP Settings button.
- 5. For the Automatically Full Text Index Domino Directory? field, select Yes.
- 6. Click Save & Close to save your changes.
- 7. Stop and restart the Domino server.

**Tip:** Our testing has shown that reloading the LDAP schema is not always sufficient. To be safe, stop and restart the Domino server to ensure that full text indexing is enabled.

ITSO Domain			
People & Groups   Files   Server   Messaging   Replication   Configuration			
Server: DEMODOM/ITSO			Lise Directory on: Current Server
Release 7.0.2FP1 on OS40	00 V5R4M0		oae briedoly on. Jourient beiver
V 🗍 Server			
🔝 Current Server Document			
All Server Documents		subschemasubentry	subschemasubentry
E Configurations		supportedControl	supportedControl
E Connections		supported DAP/ersion	supported DAPVersion
IIII Programs		supportedSASLMechanisms	supportedSASLMechanisms
External Domain Network Info		telephoneNumber	OfficePhoneNumber
🔍 📆 Messaging		uid	ShortName
Messaging Settings		uniqueMember	uniqueMember
E Domains		userCertificate	UserCertificate
E Connections		vendorname	vendorname
E Configurations		vendorversion	vendorversion
Internet Sites	Allow LDAP users write access:	C Yes	
File Identifications		No	
Replication	Timeout:	ິ 0 _ seconds	
V III Directory	Maximum number of entries returned:	°0_	
Directory Servers	Minimum characters for wildcard search:	<sup>°</sup> 1,1	
V 🌚 LDAP	Allow Alternate Language Information	C Yes	
Settings	processing:	No	
🕨 😒 Domino LDAP Schema (I 🛛		6 Dealthread Harris	
Internet Sites	Rules to follow when this directory is the	Don't modify any	
Directory Cataloger	matches on the distinguished name being	O Modity first match	
Settings	compared/modified:	C Modify all matches	
Policies	Automatically Full Text Index Domino	• Yes	
Veb	Directory?	O No h	
Monitoring Configuration			

Figure 2-10 Full text indexing the Domino Directory

# 2.3 Configuring LDAP synchronization

**Important:** Before you install the System i IP Messaging software, you must have your Domino LDAP server configured properly. The required Domino server configuration and Domino LDAP configuration changes are explained in 2.2, "Enabling LDAP services for the Domino server" on page 28.

In this section, we explain how to set up LDAP synchronization during the initial setup of the System i IP Telephony and Messaging primary server. If you plan to change the setting later, then follow the information in 2.4, "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41.

LDAP synchronization setup is done on the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server only.

Make sure you know the following information before you start:

- Current password for user cworks on the primary System i IP Telephony server
- Host name or TCP/IP address and port number of your Domino LDAP server
- User ID and password to connect to the Domino LDAP server
- The base distinguished name (DN) for retrieving users from the Domino LDAP server

**Landscape design:** Discuss the design of your System i IP Telephony system landscape with a 3Com System i IP Telephony authorized Business Partner before you run the initial setup.

Perform the following steps to configure LDAP synchronization at the initial setup of your primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. You must run Version 7.2.5.c or later of this software to see the LDAP synchronization parameter. See 1.2, "Software prerequisites"

on page 5, for more information. Several other parameters must be set in the setup wizard before and after the LDAP Synchronization parameter.

- 1. Open a virtual terminal session to the Linux console of your System i IP Telephony and Messaging server by using either of the following methods:
  - Hardware Management Console (HMC) as shown in Figure 2-11
  - Virtual terminal emulator of your choice (for example, PuTTY) by connecting with Telnet to your i5/OS partition TCP/IP address and port 2301



Figure 2-11 Opening a terminal window to the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition

2. Log on as root and use the default password of pvadmin as shown in Figure 2-12.

```
VCX Linux release 6.3.1
Kernel 2.6.9-34.ELvcx on an ppc64
demopri login: root
Password: pvadmin
-bash-3.00#
```

Figure 2-12 Logging on to the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server

3. At the command prompt, type setup and press Enter to configure your System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. The configuration wizard prompts you for the network settings. Figure 2-13 shows the values that we used for the primary IP Telephony and Messaging server in our configuration.

**LDAP synchronization setup:** Set up LDAP synchronization at the initial installation of System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. However, if you plan to run, or must run, this setup step later, use either the steps in 2.4, "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41, or run the vcx-reconfigure command. The script reruns the same steps with your current settings as default values. You must stop your System i IP Telephony and Messaging server at that time and discontinue the replication to a secondary server if one is installed. After the reconfiguration, follow the guidance in the VCX documentation to bring all the IP Telephony servers back online and to re-establish replication if it was dropped.

-bash-3.00# <b>setup</b> Warning: Host IP address '192.168.1.100' not found in /etc/hosts.
Welcome to the VCX Network Configuration Wizard
This wizard sets up networking and related services.
Configure networking now? [yes] : <b>yes</b>
Enter system hostname    : <b>demopri</b>
Configuring IP Interface 'eth0'
IP Address : 9.5.92.66
Network Subnet Mask : 255.255.258.248
Default Gateway Address : 9.5.92.65

Figure 2-13 Primary IP Telephony and Messaging server, configuring the network settings

4. Complete the additional settings as prompted on the displays that follow. When you reach the Configuring additional parameters for Auth & Dir Service display (Figure 2-14), set the Enable LDAP Synchronization parameter to Y to configure LDAP synchronization. Then enter the LDAP server's TCP/IP address and port number.

**Tip:** If you do not see the Enable LDAP Synchronization parameter, check whether you are on the secondary System i IP Telephony server. You can also run the **vcx-showversion** command on your System i IP Telephony partition to check the installed version.

----- Configuring additional parameters for Auth & Dir Service ------At a branch office, the password for access to the regional office system's 'cworks' account is required. At a regional office or on a standalone system, specify the 'cworks' password for access to \*this\* system. Login Password : cworks Login Password (confirm) : cworks VCX Authentication & Directory Services can provide support for System Speed Dials. This feature must be enabled only for a single Site ID, and if replication is in use, the setting must be the same on the primary and secondary servers for that Site ID. Note: this setting cannot be changed once initial setup is complete, so be certain it is set correctly. Enable System Speed Dial Master? [N] : Y The LDAP Synchronization feature automatically synchronizes user accounts on the VCX IP Telephony system with users retrieved from an LDAP server. To enable LDAP Synchronization on this system, say 'Y' here. Enable LDAP Synchronization [N] : Y LDAP Synchronization requires the host name or IP address of the LDAP Server with which to synchronize. LDAP Server : 9.5.92.26 What port number is used by the LDAP service on the LDAP Server? Note that the default will be correct in most cases. LDAP Server Port Number : 389 Figure 2-14 Configuring LDAP synchronization on the primary IP Telephony and Messaging server

- 5. On the display shown in Figure 2-15, complete the following actions:
  - a. Provide the user name and password that are used to access the LDAP server that is specified in the previous step. Because we have only one LDAP directory setup, we use the Domino administrative user and password. This user must be stated in LDAP hierarchical syntax.
  - b. Provide the LDAP Base DN, the Synchronization Interval, and case-sensitive text to identify users who should not be automatically added from the LDAP directory to the System i IP Telephony system.
  - c. Type N to continue with the next step.

You have completed the initial setup for LDAP synchronization.

What username should be used when accessing the LDAP server? LDAP Server Username : CN=Domino Administrator, 0=ITS0 What is the password for the LDAP server username provided previously? LDAP Server Password : itso4all LDAP Server Password (confirm) : itso4all Input the Base Distinguished Name (DN) for retrieving users from the LDAP server. LDAP Base DN : 0=ITS0 Synchronization of information between the LDAP server and the VCX IP Telephony system is done on a periodic basis. Enter the interval between synchronizations (in seconds). LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds) : 1800 The Non-VCX User Identifier is used to identify users which should not be automatically added to the VCX IP Telephony system. LDAP Server Non-VCX User Identifier : non-VCX user Do you wish to change any of the Auth & Dir Service parameters? [N] : N Figure 2-15 Configuring LDAP synchronization continued

**Tip:** To review or document your configuration, run the following command:

vcx-config-services -show >services.txt

Then enter the following command on your Linux partition by using the root user to browse the output file:

vi services.txt

Refer to Appendix B, "System i IP Telephony and Messaging server settings" on page 191, for the list of the parameters that we used in our test environment.

# 2.4 Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization

The LDAP synchronization function must be configured and enabled in order for changes in the Domino LDAP directory to be synchronized to the VCX directory. The following tasks are involved in re-configuring LDAP synchronization:

- Configuring the LDAPSync interval
- Enabling LDAP synchronization
- Starting LDAP synchronization

The LDAPSync interval specifies how frequently changes from the Domino LDAP directory are synchronized to the VCX directory. The LDAPSync interval is configured through the Linux root access to the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition. To set the LDAPSync interval:

- 1. Log into the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition with Linux root access by using either of the following methods:
  - Hardware Management Console
  - Virtual terminal emulator of your choice (for example, PuTTY) by connecting with Telnet to your i5/OS partition TCP/IP address and port 2301

Important: The tool that you use for Linux root access must be enabled to use SSH.

- 2. Log in by providing the appropriate user name and password. The default user name and password for the Linux root access are root and pvadmin respectively.
- 3. Change to the directory where the configLdapSync script resides:

cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin

Tip: The directory is case sensitive. Therefore, VCX must be typed in uppercase.

4. Execute the configLdapSync script:

./configLdapSync

- 5. Type option b (Set LDAPSyncInterval) and press Enter if you need to change the LDAPSync interval. The LDAPSync interval was set in Figure 2-15 on page 40.
- 6. After the LDAPSync interval is set, start LDAPSync by typing option 1 (Set LDAPEnableStatus) and press Enter.

7. Type Y to enable LDAP synchronization. See Figure 2-16.

```
login as: root
root@9.5.92.66's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 30 15:25:12 2007 from 9.5.92.204
-bash-3.00# cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin
-bash-3.00# ./configLdapSync
1) Set LDAPEnableStatus
2) Get LDAPEnableStatus
3) Set LDAPServer
4) Get LDAPServer
5) Set LDAPBaseDN
6) Get LDAPBaseDN
7) Set LDAPUsername
8) Get LDAPUsername
9) Set LDAPPassword
a) Get LDAPPassword
b) Set LDAPSyncInterval
c) Get LDAPSyncInterval
d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID
e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID
f) Set LDAPPortNumber
g) Get LDAPPortNumber
q) Exit
Please enter an operation:
1
Enter Y/N for LDAPEnableStatus:
Υ
```

Figure 2-16 Using the configLdapSync script to enable LDAPSync

- 8. Press Enter to return to the main menu.
- 9. Type option q (Exit) and press Enter to exit the configLdapSync script.
- 10.Now that LDAP synchronization is enabled, start LDAP synchronization by entering the following commands:

cd /opt/3com/components/vcxdata.version/ldapsync/bin
.vcxLdapSync start

Figure 2-17 on page 43 shows that LDAPSync has already been started on the server in our example.

**Tip:** Replace *version* with the version of the LDAPSync software that is running on the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. If you do not know the software version that is on the server, press the Tab key after you type vcxdata, and the appropriate version number is automatically retrieved for you.

```
1) Set LDAPEnableStatus
2) Get LDAPEnableStatus
3) Set LDAPServer
4) Get LDAPServer
5) Set LDAPBaseDN
6) Get LDAPBaseDN
7) Set LDAPUsername
8) Get LDAPUsername
9) Set LDAPPassword
a) Get LDAPPassword
b) Set LDAPSyncInterval
c) Get LDAPSyncInterval
d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID
e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID
f) Set LDAPPortNumber
g) Get LDAPPortNumber
a) Exit
Please enter an operation:
-bash-3.00# cd /opt/3com/components/vcxdata.7.2.74//ldapsync/bin
-bash-3.00# ./vcxLdapSync start
Copyright (C) 2006 3Com Corporation, All rights reserved.
LdapSync with those parameters already running
-bash-3.00#
```

Figure 2-17 Starting LDAPSync by using the vcxLdapSync command

# 2.5 Working with the non-VCX user identifier

In this section, we explain how to add the non-VCX user identifier to a user in the Domino LDAP directory. We also show how you can determine the non-VCX user identifier for your System i IP Telephony and Messaging server.

#### 2.5.1 Determining the non-VCX user identifier

To determine the non-VCX user identifier:

- 1. Log into the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition with Linux root access by using either of the following methods:
  - Hardware Management Console
  - Virtual terminal emulator of your choice (for example, PuTTY) by connecting with Telnet to your i5/OS partition TCP/IP address and port 2301

Important: The tool that you use for Linux root access must be enabled to use SSH.

2. Log in by providing the appropriate user name and password. The default user name and password for the Linux root access are root and pvadmin respectively.

3. Change to the directory where the configLdapSync script resides:

cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin

Note: The directory is case sensitive. Therefore, VCX must be typed in uppercase.

4. Execute the configLdapSync script:

./configLdapSync

 Type option e (Get LDAPNonVCxUserID) and press Enter to return the LDAPNonVCXUserID setting. In our example, the non-VCX user identifier is non-VCX user as shown in Figure 2-18.

```
login as: root
root@9.5.92.66's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 30 15:39:40 2007 from 9.5.92.204
-bash-3.00# cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin
-bash-3.00# ./configLdapSync
1) Set LDAPEnableStatus
2) Get LDAPEnableStatus
3) Set LDAPServer
4) Get LDAPServer
5) Set LDAPBaseDN
6) Get LDAPBaseDN
7) Set LDAPUsername
8) Get LDAPUsername
9) Set LDAPPassword
a) Get LDAPPassword
b) Set LDAPSyncInterval
c) Get LDAPSyncInterval
d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID
e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID
f) Set LDAPPortNumber
g) Get LDAPPortNumber
q) Exit
Please enter an operation:
e
LDAPNonVCXUserID: non-VCX user
```

Figure 2-18 Using the configLdapSync script to determine the non-VCX user identifier

#### 2.5.2 Applying the non-VCX user identifier in the Domino Directory

Now that the non-VCX user identifier is known, you must apply the identifier to the users in the Domino LDAP directory that should not be added to or should be removed from the VCX directory. To apply the non-VCX user identifier to users in the Domino LDAP directory:

- 1. Open the Domino Administration client.
- 2. Click the People & Groups tab.
- 3. Open the Person document of the user that should not be added to the VCX directory or should be removed if they are already synchronized to the VCX directory.
- 4. Click the Edit Person button to put the document in edit mode.

- 5. Click the Miscellaneous tab (Figure 2-19).
- 6. Enter the non-VCX user identifier in the Comments field of the Person document.

ITSO Domain U Isabelle Ringing/ITSO X
Bave & Close Examine Internet Certificate(s)
Person: Isabelle Ringing/ITSO IRinging@iptdemo.com
Basics Work/Home Other Miscellaneous Certificates Roaming Administration
Miscellaneous
Comments: <sup>If</sup> non-VCX user []
Other X.400 address:
Calendar domain: 📱
Web page: "
Phonetic name:
UserID

Figure 2-19 Adding the non-VCX user identifier to the Comments field of a Person document

7. Click Save & Close to save and close the document.

## 2.6 Troubleshooting LDAP synchronization

Multiple areas can be the source of an LDAP synchronization failure. In this section, we discuss the following items that you should check to determine why LDAPSync is not working in your environment:

- Locating the LDAPSync log file
- Checking the status of LDAPSync
- Determining the LDAPSync synchronization interval
- User phone extension changes do not synchronize

#### 2.6.1 Locating the LDAPSync log file

The LDAPSync log file contains error messages that are related to LDAP synchronization. This file is helpful when determining why LDAPSync is not working as expected. The log file is located in the */var/logs* directory in the System i IP Telephony and Messaging Linux partition and is called *messages*.

We used a tool called *WinSCP*, which is a secure FTP client, to access the messages log file on our System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. A benefit of using a secure FTP client, such as WinSCP, is the ability to view the log file and to send the file by using FTP to your desktop to distribute to others as necessary for proper debugging.

To locate the LDAPSync log file by using the WinSCP tool:

1. Open the WinSCP tool (Figure 2-20 on page 46). Log in with root access to the Linux partition that is hosting the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. Click the **Login** button to log into the Linux partition.

WinSCP Login			? 🔀
Session Stored sessions Environment Directories SSH Preferences	root@9.5.92.66		New Edit Delete Rename Set defaults Shell icon
Advanced options			Tools
About Languag	es Login	Save	Close

Figure 2-20 Logging into the Linux partition with WinSCP

2. Navigate to the /var/logs directory and locate the messages file as shown in Figure 2-21. You can open the log file or send it by using FTP to your local client as necessary.

	Win CCD		A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR O			
-@ vcx-linux - root@9.5.92.60	b - WINSCP				-	
Local Mark Files Commands Session Options Remote Help						
🌻 📳 🗃 📲 😤 🚺	🏧 🛃 😫 🔚 📃	♥ \$ Ø	🖉 Default 🗸	- 🐼		
🖙 C: Local Disk 🛛 🖌 🗠	- 🗈 🔝 付	🔄 🐮	🗀 vax-linux 💉 🔶	• = +	🖻 🔎 🚮 🙋	🖮 🗄
C:\Documents and Settings\Administra	ator\My Documents		/opt/logs/vcx-linux			
Name 🔺 Ext	Size Type	Change	Name 🔺 Ext	Size	Changed	Righ 🔨
<b>È</b>	Parent directory	9/11/20	cron.2.gz	9,386	9/2/2007 5:02:	rw
ibm Ibm	File Folder	10/1/20	cron.3.gz	6,436	8/26/2007 5:02	rw
🚞 My eBooks	File Folder	9/21/20	🔟 dmesg	7,667	9/11/2007 4:31	rw-r
🔂 My Music	File Folder	8/3/200	epow_status	1	9/11/2007 4:31	rw-r
😬 My Pictures	File Folder	8/3/200	🗒 install-upgrade-7.2.5c.log	5,876	8/21/2007 12:1	rw-r
🚞 My PSP Files	File Folder	9/11/20	🖬 lastlog	147,752	9/11/2007 8:27	r
🛅 My PSP8 Files	File Folder	10/1/20	🖻 maillog	3,647	9/12/2007 9:00	rw
My Received Files	File Folder	8/11/20	🔤 maillog. 1.gz	655	9/9/2007 5:02:	rw
🥵 desktop.ini	79 Configuration S	8/3/200	🖬 maillog. 2.gz	646	9/2/2007 5:02:	rw
🖞 holidays.or 5 48	4,352 Lotus Organizer	4/8/200	🖬 maillog. 3.gz	484	8/26/2007 5:02	rw
🕍 htmltags.lwp 6	6,820 Lotus Word Pro	4/8/200	messages N	2,141,606	9/12/2007 11:4	rw
🔍 IBM. theme	5,718 Windows Them	5/12/20	📼 messages. 1.ថ្ងវ	235,697	9/9/2007 5:02:	rw
E LotusInstall.log 19	0,423 Text Document	9/11/20	messages. 2.gz	105,898	9/2/2007 5:02:	rw
🕍 menus.lwp 5	0,356 Lotus Word Pro	4/8/200	messages. 3.gz	46,715	8/26/2007 5:02	rw
Test.doc 36	9,664 Microsoft Word	9/11/20	🗒 messages.xml.txt	5,068,728	9/12/2007 11:4	rw-r
			🔤 messages.xml.txt.1.gz	272,307	9/9/2007 5:02:	rw-r
			messages.xml.txt.2.gz	120,467	9/2/2007 5:02:	rw-r
			messages.xml.txt.3.gz	54,238	8/26/2007 5:02	rw-r
			d platform	8,235	9/11/2007 11:3	rw-r
			🔟 rpmpkgs	6,373	9/12/2007 5:02	rw-r
			🔟 rpmpkgs. 1.gz	2,349	9/9/2007 5:02:	rw-r
<		>	Compkee 2 ez	7 340	9/2/2007 5:02:	>
0 B of 1,140 KB in 0 of 14		(	0 B of 8,736 KB in 0 of 46			
🥐 F2 Rename 📝 F4 Edit 🗳 F5 Copy 🗳 F6 Move 🂣 F7 Create Directory 🗙 F8 Delete 😁 F9 Properties 🧵 F10 Quit						
	copy Er ornove Marry			and the second se		

Figure 2-21 Locating the LDAPSync messages file in the /var/logs directory

 Open the message log file. Figure 2-22 shows an example of the contents. This example shows an LDAPSync conflict in adding the user *MDLawn* to the VCX directory because the phone number specified in the Domino LDAP Person document already exists in the VCX directory.

There are a couple of options to rectify this situation. The phone number for user MDLawn can be changed in their Person document in the Domino LDAP directory. Alternatively, the conflicting phone number in the VCX directory can be resolved. To do this, the user that currently has the conflicting phone number associated with their VCX account must have a different phone assigned to them. Refer to 2.6.4, "LDAPSync phone extension problems" on page 50, in which we explain both of these changes.

```
Sep 9 04:02:10 demopri syslog-ng[1665]: new configuration initialized
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = hphonenumber to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: hphonenumber
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = MDLawn to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: MDLawn
Sep 9 04:02:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = hphonenumber to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: hphonenumber
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = MDLawn to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: MDLawn
Sep 9 04:03:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = hphonenumber to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: hphonenumber
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: Adding uname = MDLawn to VCXDATA DB
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB ADD failed for username: MDLawn
Sep 9 04:04:39 127.0.0.1 ldapsync: VcxdataDB username already exists
```

Figure 2-22 LDAPSync messages log file contents

#### 2.6.2 Checking the status of LDAPSync

The status of the LDAPSync function should be checked to ensure the service is running. If LDAPSync is not enabled, changes in the Domino LDAP directory will not be synchronized to the VCX directory. Perform the following steps to check the status of the LDAPSync service:

- 1. Log into the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition with Linux root access by using either of the following methods:
  - Hardware Management Console
  - Virtual terminal emulator of your choice (for example, PuTTY) by connecting with Telnet to your i5/OS partition TCP/IP address and port 2301

Important: The tool that you use for Linux root access must be enabled to use SSH.

2. Log in by providing the appropriate user name and password. The default user name and password for the Linux root access are root and pvadmin respectively.

3. Change to the directory where the configLdapSync script resides:

cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin

Note: The directory is case sensitive. Therefore, VCX must be typed in uppercase.

4. Execute the configLdapSync script:

./configLdapSync

 Type option 2 (Get LDAPEnableStatus) and press Enter to return the LDAPEnableStatus setting. In our example as shown in Figure 2-23, the LDAPEnableStatus returned as Y, meaning the LDAPSync function is running.

```
login as: root
root@9.5.92.66's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 30 15:39:40 2007 from 9.5.92.204
-bash-3.00# cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin
-bash-3.00# ./configLdapSync
1) Set LDAPEnableStatus
2) Get LDAPEnableStatus
3) Set LDAPServer
4) Get LDAPServer
5) Set LDAPBaseDN
6) Get LDAPBaseDN
7) Set LDAPUsername
8) Get LDAPUsername
9) Set LDAPPassword
a) Get LDAPPassword
b) Set LDAPSyncInterval
c) Get LDAPSyncInterval
d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID
e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID
f) Set LDAPPortNumber
g) Get LDAPPortNumber
q) Exit
Please enter an operation:
2
LDAPEnableStatus: Y
```

Figure 2-23 Using the configLdapSync script to determine the LDAPSync enabled status

6. If the LDAPEnableStatus setting that is returned is N, type option 1 (Set LDAPEnableStatus) and press Enter to set the LDAPEnableStatus. Then type Y to enable the function. An example is shown in Figure 2-24.

-bash-3.00# ./configLdapSync 1) Set LDAPEnableStatus 2) Get LDAPEnableStatus 3) Set LDAPServer 4) Get LDAPServer 5) Set LDAPBaseDN 6) Get LDAPBaseDN 7) Set LDAPUsername 8) Get LDAPUsername 9) Set LDAPPassword a) Get LDAPPassword b) Set LDAPPassword b) Set LDAPSyncInterval c) Get LDAPSyncInterval d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID f) Set LDAPPortNumber g) Get LDAPPortNumber g) Get LDAPPortNumber g) Fxit
Please enter an operation: 1 Enter Y/N for LDAPEnableStatus: Y

Figure 2-24 Setting the LDAPEnableStatus setting to Yes

#### 2.6.3 Determining the LDAPSync interval

If you do not know the LDAPSync interval that is being used for your System i IP Telephony and Messaging server, you can use the configLdapSync script to determine the setting of the synchronization interval:

- 1. Log into the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition with Linux root access by using either of the following methods:
  - Hardware Management Console
  - Virtual terminal emulator of your choice (for example, PuTTY) by connecting with Telnet to your i5/OS partition TCP/IP address and port 2301

Important: The tool that you use for Linux root access must be enabled to use SSH.

- 2. Log in by providing the appropriate user name and password. The default user name and password for the Linux root access are root and pvadmin respectively.
- 3. Change to the directory where the configLdapSync script resides:

cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin

Note: The directory is case sensitive. Therefore, VCX must be typed in uppercase.

4. Execute the configLdapSync script:

./configLdapSync

5. Type option c (Get LDAPSyncInterval) to return the LDAPSyncInterval setting. In our example, the LDAP synchronization interval is set to 1800 as shown in Figure 2-25.

```
login as: root
root@9.5.92.66's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 30 15:39:40 2007 from 9.5.92.204
-bash-3.00# cd /opt/3com/VCX/vcxdata/vcx-bin
-bash-3.00# ./configLdapSync
1) Set LDAPEnableStatus
2) Get LDAPEnableStatus
3) Set LDAPServer
4) Get LDAPServer
5) Set LDAPBaseDN
6) Get LDAPBaseDN
7) Set LDAPUsername
8) Get LDAPUsername
9) Set LDAPPassword
a) Get LDAPPassword
b) Set LDAPSyncInterval
c) Get LDAPSyncInterval
d) Set LDAPNonVCXUserID
e) Get LDAPNonVCXUserID
f) Set LDAPPortNumber
g) Get LDAPPortNumber
q) Exit
Please enter an operation:
С
LDAPSyncInterval: 1800
```

Figure 2-25 Using the configLdapSync script to determine the LDAPSync interval

#### 2.6.4 LDAPSync phone extension problems

LDAP synchronization problems that are associated with phone extensions normally happen when a new user who is registered in the Domino LDAP directory is provided a phone extension that has already been assigned to another user. In this case, the phone extension is locked in the VCX directory, causing LDAPSync to fail because of a conflict with the phone extension.

There are two options for working around this scenario:

- Change the phone extension for the new user in the Domino LDAP directory. See "Changing the phone extension for a user in the Domino LDAP directory" on page 51.
- Assign a different phone extension to the user in the VCX directory that currently has the desired phone extension assigned to them. See "Assigning a different phone extension to the VCX user" on page 51.

#### Changing the phone extension for a user in the Domino LDAP directory

In the majority of situations, you choose this solution to solve an LDAPSync issue associated with a phone extension. If a user is already registered with a specific phone number, you will want to provide a phone number that is not in use to the newly registered Domino user:

- 1. Open the Domino Administration client.
- 2. Click the People & Groups tab.
- 3. Click **People** in the left navigation frame to list the users in the Domino LDAP directory.
- 4. Edit the Person document for the user with the conflicting phone number.
- 5. Click the Work/Home tab and the Work subtab.
- 6. On the Work subtab (Figure 2-26), change the phone number in the Office phone field.

Person: Kim Greene/ITSO KGreene@iptdemo.com						
Basics Work/Home Other Miscellaneous Certificates Roaming Administration						
Work Home Corporate Hierarchy Information						
Work						
<u>Title:</u>						
Company:						
Department:						
Employee ID:						
Location:						
Manager:						
Office phone: 1701						
FAX phone:						
Cell phone:						
Pager number:						
Assistant:						

Figure 2-26 Changing the user's phone number in the Person document of the Domino Directory

7. Save and close the Person document.

The Domino LDAP user should be properly synchronized into the VCX directory now that the phone number conflict has been removed.

#### Assigning a different phone extension to the VCX user

The other option to resolve an LDAP synchronization issue related to a phone number is to change the phone number for the user in the VCX directory that is currently using the phone number that you want to assign to the new user.

To unassign a phone from a user and assign a new phone to the user in the VCX directory:

- 1. Make sure the user is logged out of the phone that is currently assigned to them.
- 2. Log into the Central Manager Console for the System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition. The default user ID and password are admin and besgroup respectively.

3. On the Central Manager Global Directory page (Figure 2-27), click the Site Name link for the Central Manager Global Directory. In our example, the Site Name is **HQ**.

🐔 Central Manager - Microsoft Internet Explorer							
File Edit View Favo	File Edit View Favorites Tools Help						
🚱 Back 🔹 🌍 🔹	🌀 Back 🔹 📀 🔹 😰 🏠 🔎 Search 📌 Favorites 🤣 🍰 - 🌺 🔜 - 🧾 🖓						
Address 🛃 http://9.5.92.	66/vcxcentral/centralmgr	.do					
Links 🕘 IBM Business Trar	nsformation Homepage 🛛	ど IBM Internal Help Homepa	ge  @ IBM Standard Softwar	e Installer 🛛 🧃 Search the Web with Lyco	s 😢 V		
œ O.	⊘ VCX™ V7000						
3COM	3COM Central Manager						
<ul> <li>Display information and links to the Regional and Branch offices.</li> <li>Click the Modify button below to edit the Site Names. When you have finished, click the Save button to store the names button to cancel your edits.</li> </ul>							
		Regional a	nd Branch Offices				
	Site ID Site Type	Site Name Site Access	Pri IP Messaging Server	Sec IP Messaging Server			
	1 Regional	HQ Allowed	9.5.92.66	9.5.92.67			
	Modify	U					
Log Out							

Figure 2-27 Selecting the Site Name link in the Central Manager Global Directory

4. As shown in Figure 2-28, click the **Phones** link under the Phones column for the user to whom you want to unassign a phone number.

3Com® VCX <sup>™</sup> V7000 Networked Telephony Solution Data Server: 1@9.5.92.66						
Copyri USE	iht © 2006 3Com Corporation. All Ri RS DIRECTORY SEARCH	ghts Reserved. I PREFERENCES				MAIN
			Us	ers		
			Found 1	3 User(s)		
		Add L	Jser [	Delete Selected		
		Filter : Name	~		Go	
	<u>Name</u> 🔺	<u>E-mail</u>		Weblogin User Name	Phones	Actions
	Debra Landon	DdebraLandon@iptdemo.com		deblandon	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Domino Administrator	dadminis@iptdemo.com		dadminis	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Has PhoneNumber	hphonenumber@iptdemo.com		hphonenumber	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Isabelle Ringing	IRinging@iptdemo.com		IRinging	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Jairo Reves	jairoer@iptdemo.com		jairoer	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Jose Faisca	jfaisca@iptdemo.com		jfaisca	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Kim Greene	KGreene@iptdemo.com		kgreene	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Markus Neuhold	MNeuhold@iptdemo.com		mneuhold	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Mike Gordon	mgordon@iptdemo.com		mgordon	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Moe D'Lawn	MDLawn@iptdemo.com		MDLawn	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	perry O'dontal	PerryO'Dontal@iptdemo.com		PO'Dontal	Phones	Address Clone Delete
	Rob Haviland	rhaviland@iptdemo.com		rhaviland	Phones	Address Clone Delete
		Pret	/ Page 1	✓ of 2 <u>Next&gt;&gt;</u>		

Figure 2-28 Selecting the Phones link under the Phones column for the user

5. Select the user you for whom want to change the phone number and click the **Unassign Selected** button as shown in Figure 2-29.

<b>3Com</b> ® VCX <sup>TM</sup> V7000 Networked Telephony Solution         Data Server: 1@9.5.92.66         Copyright © 2006 3Com Corporation. All Rights Reserved.         USERS       DIRECTORY         SEARCH       PREFERENCES					
	User - Assigned Phones				
	ser: Kim Greene				
	Found 1 Phone(s)       Assign Phones     Unassign Selected     Delete Selected     Cancel       Filter :     Phone Address     Go				
	Phone Address Display Name Phone Profile MAC Status Actions				
	ITO1         Kim Greene         Default LDAP Profile         Enabled         Features Permissions         Call Coverage Button Mappings         Call Restrictions         Registrations         Call History         Selection	ective Ri			
	Prev Page 1 🗹 of 1 Next				

Figure 2-29 Unassigning a phone for a VCX user

6. In the window that prompts you to confirm the action to unassign the phone for the user, click **OK**.

The LDAPSync function is now able to add the newly registered user in the Domino LDAP directory that was assigned the same phone number as the existing user in the VCX directory. You will also want to assign a new phone to the user that had the desired phone extension previously assigned to them.

# Sametime integration

In this chapter, we describe the steps that are necessary to enable the System i IP Telephony capabilities in the Lotus Sametime Connect client when the Sametime server is running on i5/OS V5R3 or later. We discuss the following topics:

- "IP Telephony collaboration functions in Sametime" on page 56
- "Installing and setting up IP Telephony integration with Sametime" on page 58
- "Installing the IP Telephony presence plug-in in the Sametime Connect client" on page 72
- "Verifying Sametime integration with System i IP Telephony" on page 84
- "Troubleshooting Sametime integration with IP Telephony" on page 106

# 3.1 IP Telephony collaboration functions in Sametime

Sametime is real-time collaboration software that consists of client and server applications that enable a community of users to collaborate in real-time online meetings over an intranet or the Internet. Sametime users can run collaborative activities such as online awareness, presence, chat, screen sharing, a shared whiteboard, and real-time audio and video capabilities to meet, converse, and work together in instant or scheduled meetings.

Figure 3-1 illustrates the functions that Lotus Domino and Sametime integration with System i Telephony Solution provides to the user.



Figure 3-1 IP Telephony integration with Domino and Sametime

**Click-to-dial feature:** The click-to-dial feature from the Lotus Notes client is available with Domino 8, which includes Sametime version 7.5.1.

The integration of Sametime and System i IP Telephony offers the following features:

Telephony presence

Telephony presence allows a Sametime user to know in real time the contact status of a person they want to reach. Specifically, it indicates whether a person is currently on the phone. This information is collected by the Sametime Connect client user interface from the System i IP Telephony solution. A user does not have to be logged into Sametime for their telephone presence to be available.

Click-to-dial feature

The click-to-dial feature allows Sametime users to call a phone number simply by clicking it. This feature is pervasive across the Sametime Connect client and is available within a chat window. It helps Sametime users to avoid the following actions:

- Searching a contact's phone number, because it is looked up automatically
- Dialing the number from the desktop hard phone

Sametime users can start (dial) the call from the Sametime Connect client and then use their desktop telephone to talk to and finish the conversation.

Click-to-call feature

The click-to-call feature allows online users to change easily from the context of their Sametime Connect user interface to the desktop hard phone or PC-based Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) client. Users can either place a call over the computer by using VoIP technology or request an immediate callback by entering a phone number.

IBM Sametime 7.5.1 requires a System i IP Telephony solution in order to provide this capability. It also requires telephone devices to carry out the call.

Click-to-talk feature

The click-to-talk feature is quite different from the click-to-call feature. The click-to-talk feature provides the ability for instant messaging users to click an icon or menu option and talk to the contact they choose in real time over the Internet in a peer-to-peer basis communication. This feature uses mainly the PC audio and voice-based capabilities, as speakers, microphones, and headsets, instead of hard phone devices that the click-to-call function can use.

IBM Sametime 7.5 provides the click-to-talk feature without any additional product requirements. We do not include this function in our discussion in this book.

Click-to-conference feature

Conference features are becoming an integral part of many new communication services. Next generation conference systems, such as the System i IP Telephony solution, must smoothly integrate with other third-party applications such as Sametime. Part of this integration allows you to perform the following functions:

- Select a list of participants in a Web conference session and invite them into a conference call managed by the IP-PBX. There is no need to look up phone numbers or dial them and permit to control specific aspects of individual conference participants.
- Add more attendees or remove them one at a time as you need.
- Create, schedule, and manage collaboration sessions that involve, among other resources, a telephone audio feature.

**Important:** For correct operation of these functions with the System i IP Telephony solution and the integration with Sametime, you are required to use 3Com telephones.



Figure 3-2 shows the functions of integrating Sametime and System i IP Telephony.

Figure 3-2 IP Telephony Collaboration functions with Sametime

# **3.2 Installing and setting up IP Telephony integration with** Sametime

In this section, we explain how you enable 3Com IP Telephony integration for Sametime. We provide step-by-step instructions for the installation and configuration of the *Telephony Service Provider Interface (TCSPI)* in order to permit the integration between Sametime and System i IP Telephony.

For more information regarding TCSPI, see *IBM Lotus Sametime 8.0 Telephony Conferencing Service Provider Interface (TCSPI) Implementer Guide*, SC23-8704.

#### 3.2.1 Planning

There are several environmental characteristics and resources that you should have available, as explained in this section, in order to install and configure the IP Telephony collaboration services. In addition, you must have all of the prerequisites that are discussed in 1.2, "Software prerequisites" on page 5.

#### Assumptions

In planning for the integration, we assume that you have the following components and configurations:

- You have already installed and configured the following products:
  - Domino 7.0 or later in an i5/OS partition
  - Sametime 7.5.1 or later in an i5/OS partition
  - System i IP Telephony software in its own Linux partition on the System i machine
- You have configured and activated Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) synchronization between the System i IP Telephony solution and the Domino server. See 2.3, "Configuring LDAP synchronization" on page 36, and 2.4, "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41, for details.
- You are using 3Com hard phones.

#### **Required information**

You must provide the following information for the TCSPI software installation and configuration scripts:

- ► IP address for the primary System i IP Telephony logical partition (LPAR)
- ► IP address for the secondary System i IP Telephony LPAR
- ► Conference bridge number
- ► IP address and host name for the Domino LDAP server
- IP address and host name for the System i IP Conferencing LPAR
- Password for the Domino Administrator user in the Sametime server

#### **Network configuration**

If the Domino server and any System i IP Messaging LPARs reside on the same System i machine, the Domino server might encounter a problem trying to access the System i IP Messaging partition. The problem may occur if the System i IP Messaging partition is using virtual networking and the i5/OS partition in which the Domino server is running performs proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) for the virtual network.

To prevent this problem, perform the following steps:

 Start an SSH session and log in as root (default password is pvadmin) to each System i IP Messaging partition that is configured for virtual networking and resides on the same System i machine as the Domino server.

**Tip:** See 4.3.4, "Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration" on page 134, for information about how to install Cygwin and start an SSH session to a System i IP Messaging partition.

2. On the Linux command line of the SSH session, modify the firewall ipm\_table\_sock as shown in figure Figure 3-3 by entering the following command:

```
modfw -p ipm_table_sock allow i5/OS_virtual_LAN_IP_address
In our example, 9.5.92.65 is the i5/OS virtual LAN IP address:
modfw -p ipm_table_sock allow 9.5.92.65
```



Figure 3-3 Modifying ipm\_table\_sock using Cygwin SSH session

## 3.2.2 Installing the TCSPI software on the i5/OS partition

In this section, we explain how to install the TCSPI software into the i5/OS partition from the 3Com VCX software media. This procedure entails the following tasks:

- "Installing TCSPI" on page 60
- "Ending the Sametime server" on page 64
- "Configuring TCSPI" on page 65
- "Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server" on page 68
- "Restarting the Sametime server" on page 69

#### Installing TCSPI

To install the TCSPI software:

1. Load the 3Com VCX IP Telephony and Messaging DVD into the System i DVD player. Alternatively, mount the proper image volume in the image catalog of your System i machine where the Sametime server is already installed and configured.

**ISO image:** You can create an ISO image for this DVD and mount it to a virtual optical device in i5/OS. For more information regarding this i5/OS feature, see Appendix A, "Virtual CD library" in *Implementing POWER Linux on IBM System i Platform*, SG24-6388.

 Locate the integration package file, IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar, on the 3Com IP Telephony and Messaging DVD in the I5OS folder by using iSeries Navigator as shown in Figure 3-4.

**IPTelephonySPI file:** Be aware that the IPTelephonySPI file name depends on the software version. In this case, we use version 7.2.74.1.



Figure 3-4 IPTelephony SPI file location

- 3. Start an i5/OS 5250 emulation session and sign on with a user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- Create a directory in the i5/OS integrated file system. For our example, we created a directory called /iptcollab by using the following Create Directory (CRTDIR) CL command: CRTDIR DIR(iptcollab)

5. Copy the IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar file to the directory that you created in the previous step. By using iSeries Navigator, you can copy and paste the file as shown in Figure 3-5.

**i5/OS CL command alternative:** You can also copy the IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar file from an i5/OS 5250 emulation session by using the following Copy (CPY) CL command:

CPY OBJ('/QOPT/VCXINSTALLER-7.2.5C/I50S/IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar')
TODIR('/iptcollab')



Figure 3-5 Copying the IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar file to the i5/OS directory

 Start an i5/OS Qshell command entry by typing the STRQSH CL command and pressing Enter.

Attention: If your QCCSID system value is different from 37 (USA), you must change it for your current job by using the following Change Job (CHGJOB) CL command: CHGJOB CNTRYID(US) CCSID(37)

7. On the QSH Command Entry display (Figure 3-6), change directory to your selected directory, which is /iptcollab in our example, and unpack the IP Telephony SPI services by using the **pax** command.

**Important:** You must use the -C parameter with code 819.

```
QSH Command Entry
> cd /iptcollab
$
> ls
IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar
$
===> pax -rv -C 819 - f IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 3-6 Unpacking the IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar file

After the pax command ends, you see messages like those that are shown in Figure 3-7.

**Tip:** You can check the unpacked files by using iSeries Navigator or NetServer<sup>™</sup> services and displaying the contents of the directory.

```
QSH Command Entry
 config.sh
 install.sh
 lib/IPTelephonyClient.jar
 lib/IPTelephonySPI.jar
 lib/WSSecurity.jar
 lib/XmlSchema.jar
 lib/axiom.jar
 lib/axis.jar
 lib/backport-util-concurrent.jar
 lib/commons.jar
 lib/stax-api.jar
 lib/wstx-asl.jar
 lib/xercesImpl.jar
 lib/xml-apis.jar
  pax: 001-2298 For archive file IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar and volume 1, 19
files were processed with 0 bytes read and 4188160 bytes written.
 $
===>
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 3-7 IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar successfully unpacked

#### **Ending the Sametime server**

After you unpack the IP Telephony SPI services file and before you configure it, you must shut down the Sametime server:

- From iSeries Navigator, click Network → Servers → Domino to retrieve a list of Domino servers configured on your system.
- 2. In the right pane, right-click the Sametime server and select  $Stop \rightarrow Server$  as shown in Figure 3-8.

**i5/OS CL command alternative:** You can also stop the Sametime server from a 5250 emulation session by using the following End Domino Server (ENDDOMSVR) CL command:

ENDDOMSVR SERVER(demost) OPTION(\*CNTRLD)

In this example, the Sametime server is called *demost*.

V iSeries Navigator File Edit View Help					
Read and a consciones Read and a consciones	9.5.92.16: Domin	10			2 minutes old
Management Central (9.5.92.16)	Server Name	Status	Version		
9.5.92.16     Basic Operations     Work Management     Work Management     Configuration and Service     Network     Remote Access Services     Servers     Servers     Servers     Servers     DNS     DNS     DNS     DNS     Domino	(C) DEMOST	Started	7.0.2	Start  Stop  Server Administration Add Application Remove Sametime Delete Properties	Server Server and Controller Server Immediately Server and Controller Immediately

Figure 3-8 Stopping the Sametime server

# **Configuring TCSPI**

To configure the TCSPI software:

**Important:** You must repeat this procedure for each Sametime server that you want to connect to the System i IP Telephony solution.

- 1. Start an i5/OS Qshell command entry by typing the STRQSH CL command and pressing Enter.
- 2. In the QSH Command Entry display, change to the directory where you unpacked the TCSPI software, which is /iptcollab in our example, and call the install.sh script as shown in Figure 3-9.

Attention: You must run this install procedure only *once* because the install.sh script copies several Java archive (JAR) files into the /QIBM/ProdData/LOTUS/Sametime/ telephony\_ext directory.

In addition, the install.sh script uses the default SDK Toolkit Web services user ID (wsuser) and password (wspwd). Therefore, if you change the default SDK Toolkit Web services user and password, you must first follow the instructions in this section. Then follow the steps in 3.2.3, "(Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server" on page 70. Finally complete the steps in "Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server" on page 68.

```
QSH Command Entry
 config.sh
 install.sh
 lib/IPTelephonyClient.jar
 lib/IPTelephonySPI.jar
 lib/WSSecurity.jar
 lib/XmlSchema.jar
 lib/axiom.jar
 lib/axis.jar
 lib/backport-util-concurrent.jar
 lib/commons.jar
 lib/stax-api.jar
 lib/wstx-asl.jar
 lib/xercesImpl.jar
 lib/xml-apis.jar
  pax: 001-2298 For archive file IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar and volume 1, 19
files were processed with 0 bytes read and 4188160 bytes written.
===> ./install.sh
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 3-9 Running the TCSPI installation script

- 3. The install.sh script prompts you for following information:
  - Primary Web Service Server

This is the host name associated with primary System i IP Messaging LPAR in your Domain Name System (DNS) server. If you do not use a DNS server, you can enter the IP address.

- Secondary Web Service Server

This is the host name associated with secondary System i IP Messaging LPAR in your DNS server. If you do not use a DNS server, you can enter the IP address.

**DNS host name versus IP address:** If you use DNS host names instead of IP addresses, the integration between Sametime and System i IP Telephony depends on the reliability and availability of the DNS server.

- Conference bridge number

This number is used in the Sametime Web Conference graphical user interface (GUI). You use the number when you create an Instant Meeting conference (see "Clicking to instant meeting conference from the Sametime contact list" on page 96) or in a schedule conference (see "Clicking to conference from a Sametime meeting invitation" on page 101).

In our specific environment, this number matches the number that is defined in the System i IP Telephony Messaging partition as the *Conference Attendant* extension (7777) in route plans, but it could be other extensions, a different conference service provider, or an external number. In Figure 3-10, the Conference Attendant is associated with port 5092 in the System i IP Conferencing module as shown in Figure 3-11 on page 67.



Figure 3-10 Route Plans - Conference Attendant

œ⁰. 3COM	<b>3Com</b> ® VCX™ V7000 Networked Telephony Solution         Data Server: 1@9.5.92.66         Copyright © 2006 3Com Corporation. All Rights Reserved.         USERS       DIRECTORY         SEARCH       PREFERENCES
Route Plan Wizard Patterns End Points Parters	Route - Assigned End Points Route: Conference Attendant Found 1 End Point(s)
Requestors	Assign End Points Unassign Selected Update Cancel
OutDial Patterns	<u>Name</u> Description <u>Type</u> <u>Active Network Address</u> <u>Sort Order</u> Actions
Week Day Bands	IPCONF ATT         Gateway         Yes         9.5.92.68:5092         1         OutDial Patterns         Unassign
Day Time Bands Calendar Bands	Prev Page <mark>1</mark> ✓ of 1 Next

Figure 3-11 System i IP Conferencing port for Conference Attendant

Figure 3-12 shows an example of the install.sh script answers based on our test environment.

QSH Command Entry
lib/xercesImpl.jar lib/xml-apis.jar pax: 001-2298 For archive file IPTelephonySPI-7.2.74.1.tar and volume 1. 19
files were processed with 0 bytes read and 4188160 by tes written. \$
<pre>&gt; ./install.sh Copying files to ProdData</pre>
Updating server: DEMOST Enter the Primary Web Service Server : > 9.5.92.66
Enter the Secondary Web Service Server : > 9.5.92.67
> 7777 1 servers updated
\$ ===>
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry

Figure 3-12 Installing and configuring TCSPI

4. With this input data, the install.sh script creates the *IPTelephonyProperties.xml* file. You can see this file and verify the information by using the Display File (DSPF) CL command:

DSPF STMF('/Domino/demost/IPTelephonyProperties.xml')

If the data values in this file are correct, continue to next section. If not, and you must change any value or change the default SDK Toolkit Web services user ID and password, go to 3.2.3, "(Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server" on page 70.

Then return to the following section, "Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server", and complete the steps there.

#### Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server

After you install and configure the TCSPI services, you must enable the services on the Sametime server. Perform the following steps on each Sametime server that you want to connect to the System i IP Telephony solution:

 From iSeries Navigator, click Network → Servers → Domino to retrieve a list of Domino servers configured on your system. Right-click the Sametime server and select Start.

**i5/OS CL command alternative:** You can also start the Sametime server by entering the following Start Domino Server (STRDOMSVR) CL command:

```
STRDOMSVR SERVER(demost)
```

In this example, the Sametime server is called *demost*.

2. From a Web browser, enter the Sametime Center URL, for example:

http://demost.iptdemo.com/stcenter.nsf

3. In the left pane of the Welcome page (Figure 3-13), click **Administer the server** and sign in with the Domino Administrator user ID and password.



Figure 3-13 Administering the Sametime server

4. In the left navigation frame, under Configuration, click Meeting Services.

 In the Configuration - Meeting Service pane (Figure 3-14), select the Allow people to schedule a telephone conference call for web conference. A telephony services provider is required check box.



Figure 3-14 Enabling Web conferencing with System i IP Telephony

6. Scroll down to the bottom of the page and click the **Update** button (Figure 3-15).



Figure 3-15 Updating the Sametime configuration

#### **Restarting the Sametime server**

You must restart the Sametime server in order to update the configuration settings. Then you can verify whether the TCSPI service is activated.

- 1. Stop and start the Sametime server.
- 2. From a Web browser, go to Sametime Center administration Web page. In our example, we go to the following Web page:

http://demost.iptdemo.com/stcenter.nsf

 Click the Administer the server link and sign in with the Domino Administrator user ID and password. 4. Confirm that the TCSPI service is running by verifying that the status of Telephony Services (sttelephny) is *Running* as shown in Figure 3-16.

] - Administration - A	Aicrosoft Internet Explorer		
File Edit View Favorite	s Tools Help		
🕞 Back 🝷 🌍 - 💌	💈 🏠 🔎 Search 🤺 Favorites 🔣 🔗 🗸 🍃 🗧 🗸 🗔	a 🛿 🖓	
ldress 🕘 http://demost.i	ptdemo.com/servlet/auth/admin		
. <mark>otus.</mark> Sametime. Adm	inistration		
	Server - Overview		
Server Overview	Community Logging Services (stlogger)	Running	
<u>Message From</u> Administrator	Sametime T.120 MCU (stt120mcu)	Running	
Nonitoring	Broadcast Gateway Services (stgwsrvc)	Running	
_ogging	Broadcast Gateway (stbroadcst)	Running	
Policies	Sametime Activity Provider (stmsactprv)	Running	
Configuration	Sametime Whiteboard Service (stwbserver)	Running	
telp	ST Links App Launcher (stlinks)	Running	
	User Privacy Information (stprivacy)	Running	
	User Name Resolution (stresolve)	Running	
	User Connect List and Prefs (stuserstg)	Running	
	Sametime Admin (stadminsrv)	Running	
	Community Chat Logging Services (stchatlog)	Running	
	Community Polling Services (stpolling)	Running	
	Multimedia Processor Services (stmmp)	Running	
	Security Services (stsecurity)	Running	
	Authentication Server (stauthsvr)	Running	
	File Transfer (stfiletran)	Running	
	Event Server (steventsvr)	Running	
	Gateway Controller (stgwcontrl)	Running	
	Java Sonrico Managor (stjavamgr)	Punning	
	Telephony Services (sttelephny)	Running N	
	CT Capabilities (steapbilts)	Running	
	ST Policy Services (stpolicy)	Running	

Figure 3-16 Telephony services running in the Sametime server

If you reach this point successfully, the Sametime server and System i IP Telephony have been configured and enabled to collaborate. Continue with 3.3, "Installing the IP Telephony presence plug-in in the Sametime Connect client" on page 72.

# 3.2.3 (Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server

You must follow the instructions as explained in this section if you need to change information in the TCSPI services in regard to any of the following items:

- Primary Web Service server
- Secondary Web Service server
- Conference Bridge Number values

You must also follow these steps in the following situations:

- You previously changed the default user ID or password of the SDK Toolkit Web services in the primary and secondary System i IP Messaging partitions.
- You decide to configure the TCSPI services with a SDK Toolkit Web services user or password different from the default when you are running this script.

In this case, after you complete the steps, you must change the user ID and password by using the *axis2cfg* script in the primary and secondary System i IP Messaging partitions. This file is located in the /opt/3com/VCX/axis2/scripts/ directory of each partition.

To reconfigure and enable the Sametime server:

- 1. Start an i5/OS 5250 emulation session with a user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- Start an i5/OS Qshell command entry by typing the STRQSH CL command and pressing Enter.
- 3. In the QSH Command Entry display (Figure 3-17), change to the directory in which you unpacked the TCSPI software (which is /iptcollab in our example) and run the config.sh script.

```
QSH Command Entry

> cd /iptcollab

$

===> ./config.sh

F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect

F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 3-17 Reconfiguring the TCSPI with the config.sh script

- 4. The config.sh script prompts you for following information:
  - Primary Web Service Server

This is the host name that is associated with primary System i IP Messaging LPAR in your DNS server. Alternatively, if you do not use a DNS server, you can enter the IP address.

Secondary Web Service Server

This is the host name that is associated with secondary System i IP Messaging LPAR in your DNS server. Alternatively, if you do not use DNS server, you can enter the IP address.

Conference Bridge Number

This is the number that is used in the Sametime Web Conference GUI.

- Web Service Admin User

This is the admin user name that is used in the Sametime Web Conference GUI. The default user is *wsuser*.

- Web Service Admin password

This is the admin password that is used in the Sametime Web Conference GUI. The default password is *wspsw*.

**Important:** The admin user name and password *must* match the SDK Toolkit Web services user name and password.

5. With the input data, the config.sh script updates the IPTelephonyProperties.xml file. You can display this file and verify the information by entering the following Display File (DSPF) CL command:

DSPF STMF('/Domino/demost/IPTelephonyProperties.xml')

If the data values in this file are *not* correct, run the config.sh script again with the proper input data.

If the data values *are* correct, but you are installing and configuring the Sametime server for the first time and you are doing this step because you are using a different user or password for the SDK Toolkit Web services, return to "Enabling TCSPI on the Sametime server" on page 68.

# 3.3 Installing the IP Telephony presence plug-in in the Sametime Connect client

After the Sametime and System i IP Telephony and Messaging servers are configured and enabled for collaboration, you must install the Sametime client presence plug-in called the *Sametime LineStatus Plugin for 3Com IP Telephony*. You install the plug-in into the Sametime Connect client on each of your user's PC workstations in order to take advantage of the IP Telephony integration features.

The Sametime LineStatus Plugin for 3Com System i IP Telephony is packaged as an Eclipse plug-in that allows administrators to choose the way they want to deliver this software to users. Users do not need to do any special configuration for access to the IP Telephony presence and collaboration features. They download the plug-in directly from the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server by using the Sametime plug-in management tools.

Administrators also have the option to deploy the Sametime presence plug-in on a separate update server. This option is useful to customers who maintain setup policies that force or restrict the download of the plug-in to any or all members of their Sametime community. They do this by using centralized update servers for all their custom and third-party Eclipse or Sametime updates.

**Important:** If the Web services user name (wsuser) and password (wspsw) settings are modified with the **axis2cfg** script, those changes are reflected in the Sametime presence plug-in package on the server. Clients that have already received and downloaded the plug-in must remove it and reinstall it, so that they can pick up the new configuration parameters. Meanwhile, IP Telephony status for their Sametime contacts is displayed as *unknown*, because the plug-in is unable to authenticate with the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server.

# 3.3.1 Installing the plug-in

In this section, we explain how to install and configure the Sametime presence plug-in in a Sametime Connect client from the System i IP Telephony and Messaging primary partition.

**IPTelephonyPlugin.jar file:** You might not want the plug-in to be downloadable from one of the System i IP Telephony and Messaging servers, but would rather have it be made available from a different server. In this case, you can obtain the *IPTelephonyPlugin.jar* file from the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server in the /opt/3com/VCX/ipwservice /vcx-html/linestatus directory. You can extract the file into a directory on a different update server by using the *jar* tool. To use this option, administrators must be familiar with setting up update sites.

**Important:** The contents of update site must be updated if there is a new version of the plug-in or its initialization parameters are changed on the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server. The initialization parameters include the System i IP Telephony address or the SDK Toolkit Web services user or password.

To install and configure the Sametime presence plug-in:

- 1. Start the Sametime Connect client on your workstation.
- 2. From the menu bar, select **Tools**  $\rightarrow$  **Plug-Ins**  $\rightarrow$  **Install Plug-Ins** (Figure 3-18).



Figure 3-18 Selecting the Sametime plug-in installer

3. In the Feature Updates window (Figure 3-19), select **Search for new features to install** and click **Next**.



Figure 3-19 Sametime plug-in installer

- 4. In the Update sites to visit window (Figure 3-20):
  - a. Click the New Remote Site button.
  - b. In the New Update Site window (inset in Figure 3-20):
    - i. For Name, type the name of the server that hosts the plug-in.
    - ii. For URL, type the URL of the download location on the System i IP Telephony and Messaging server in the following format:

http://ip\_address\_or\_host\_name\_of\_System i IP Messaging\_server/linestatus

In our example *demopri.iptdemo.com* is the name of System i IP Telephony and Messaging primary partition.

- iii. Click OK.
- c. Back in the Update sites to visit window, click Finish.

🔍 Install		
Update sites to visit Select update sites to visit while	looking for new features.	
Sites to include in search:		
		New Remote Site
		New Local Site
		New Archived Site
Q Net	w Update Site	
Name:	demopri linestatus	Edit
URL:	http://demopri.iptdemo.com/linestatus	Remove
	OK Cancel	Import sites Export sites
☑ Ignore features not applica ☐ Automatically select mirrors	ble to this environment	Finish Cancel

Figure 3-20 Selecting the server where the Sametime presence plug-in is located

5. In the Search Results window (Figure 3-21), expand the server that contains the Sametime presence plug-in and select the check box of the feature. Click **Next**.

Q Updates	×
Search Results Select features to install from the search result list.	
Spiece the feature; to install:	
demovilinestatus     demo	Deselect All More Info Properties Select Required Error Details
1 of 1 selected. ✓ Show the latest version of a feature only ☐ Filter features included in other features on the list	
< Back Next >	Finish Cancel

Figure 3-21 Selecting the Sametime presence IP Telephony plug-in

6. In the Feature License window (Figure 3-22), read the license agreement. If you understand it, select **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and click **Next**.

Q Install	
Feature License Some of the features have license agree installation.	ments that you need to accept before proceeding with the
Com IP Telephony Line Status F	IMPORTANT: READ BEFORE YOU DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, OR USE THIS SOFTWARE 3COM END-USER SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS BEFORE DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, AND/OR USING THIS SOFTWARE, THE USE OF WHICH IS LICENSED BY 3COM CORPORATION ("3COM") TO ITS CUSTOMERS FOR THEIR USE ONLY AS SET FORTH BELOW. DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, AND/OR OTHERWISE USING ANY PART OF THIS SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION INDICATE THAT YOU ACCEPT THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT, DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, OR OTHERWISE USE THIS SOFTWARE
● I accept the terms in the license agr ○ I do not accept the terms in the licent ○ I do not accept the terms in terms in the licent ○ I do not accept the terms in	eement nse agreement
	< Back Next > Finish Cancel

Figure 3-22 License agreement

7. In the Installation window (Figure 3-23), click Finish.

ire Name	Feature Version	Feature Size	Installation Directory
om IP Telephony L	1.0.0	4.46 MB	/C:/Program Files/IBM/Sametime Co
ocation: C:\Program	n Files\IBM\Sametime Conn	ect	Change Location
od oppop 4.46 MP			

Figure 3-23 Installation directory of the Sametime IP Telephony presence plug-in

8. In the Feature Verification window (Figure 3-24), click Install.

Verification		
Feature Verific	cation	
Warning: You a You may choos	are about to install an unsigned feature. The to install the feature or cancel its installation.	
This feature has no The provider of this	t been digitally signed. s feature cannot be verified.	
Feature name:	3Com IP Telephony Line Status Feature	
Feature Identifier:	com.coms.iptelephony.sametime.linestatus.feature_1.0.0	
Provider:	3Com Corporation	
File Identifier:	com.coms.iptelephony.sametime.linestatus.feature_1.0.0	

Figure 3-24 Plug-in feature verification

9. In the Install/Update window (Figure 3-25), you are prompted to restart your Sametime client. Click **Yes**.



Figure 3-25 Restarting the Sametime client

You should now see IP Telephony presence icons in your Sametime Connect client as shown in Figure 3-26.



Figure 3-26 IP Telephony presence icons in the Sametime Connect client

You need to add yourself to your contact list to see your line status being updated. The line status is only updated for contacts who have a reachable phone number. As you can see in Figure 3-26, the line status is visible regardless of the Sametime status (logged in, logged out, or busy). Three states are available for IP Telephony line status:

- Line Free Green telephone icon next to the Sametime status icon.
- **Line Busy** Green telephony icon with a stop sign through it next to the Sametime status icon.

#### Line Status Unknown

A telephone icon next to the Sametime status icon that is unavailable.

## 3.3.2 Setting the Sametime Connect client preferences

From the Sametime Connect client, you can configure the phone numbers of how you want to be reached. In this section, we explain how to configure the following preferences:

- "Conference preferences" on page 81
- "Notification preferences" on page 82
- "Geographic location preferences" on page 84

## **Conference preferences**

To configure the number at which you will want to join in a conference:

- 1. From the Sametime Connect client, select File  $\rightarrow$  Preferences.
- 2. From the Preferences window (Figure 3-27), in the left navigation frame, click Telephony.
- 3. In the Telephony pane on the right:
  - a. Confirm that **IP Telephony Service** is displayed in the Conference Call Settings, Service Location field.
  - b. Under Conference Options, for Number at which I will join the call field, enter your telephone number to receive call conferences.

For example, if you receive your conference calls from a telephone different from your office extension, you enter that telephone number here. In our example, we use the same number for the internal extension and conference calls (1707). This value can be an external number. In any case, be sure the number fulfills the dialing plan rules that are configured in the IP Telephony solution.

Q Preferences	
type filter text	Telephony 🗘
Accessibility     Auto-Status Changes     Chat History	Telephony Provider for Community demost.iptdemo.com:jairoer@iptdemo.com
Crnat Window     Communities     Contact List     Emoticon Palettes	If applicable, enter your conference call settings for calls with contacts started from Lotus Sametime.
External Applications File Transfers Geographic Location	Conference Call Settings Service Location: IP Telephony Service
Language Meeting Audio/Video Notifications Privacy	Conference Options
Voice Chat	
	Restore Defaults Apply
	OK Cancel

c. Click Apply and then click OK.

Figure 3-27 IP Telephony preference in the Sametime Connect client

## Notification preferences

Notification preferences help you to define how Sametime informs you when a telephone call or conference call is initiated. To configure your notification preferences:

- 1. From the Sametime Connect client, select File  $\rightarrow$  Preferences.
- 2. In the Preferences window (Figure 3-28), in the left navigation frame, click Notifications.
- 3. In the Notifications pane on the right, click the Event Settings tab.
  - a. Under Event specific notifications, click One-on-one phone conferences.
  - b. Under Notification options, select your preferences. For example, if you want a hard phone to ring when someone tries to reach you without any message in your computer, choose **Ring phone**.

Preferences			
pe filter text	Notifications		¢ • =
Accessibility Auto-Status Changes Chat History	Event Settings Notification Window		
Communities	Event specific notifications	ns.	
Contact List	Event	Sound	
Emoticon Palettes External Applications File Transfers Geographic Location	One-on-one chats Invitations to multi-party chats Announcements	alert.wav alert.wav alert.wav alert.wav	
Language	One-on-one phone conferences	alert.wav	
Notifications Privacy Spell Checking	Alert me when Location awareness Voice chats	alert.wav	
Telephony	Notification ontions:		
Video Call	Reing invitation to front		
voice chat		(avitation)	
		( Invitations	
	Play a sound: C:/suser/Bodec	ga/IBM/Sametime Connect/configuration/org.eclipse.osgi/bund	les/14/1/.cp/audio/alert.wav Browge
	Apply Sound to All Events		
			Restore Defaults Apply

Figure 3-28 Notification preferences in the Sametime Connect client, one-on-one conference options

c. Under Event specific notifications, click **Invitations to multi-party conferences**. Then under Notification options, select your preferences (Figure 3-29).

type filter text       Notifications         Accessibility       Acto-Status Changes         Chat History       Chat History         Chat History       Select an event and set its notification options:         Ecommunities       Select an event and set its notification options:         Enotion Palettes       Event specific notifications         Enotion Palettes       File Transfers         Geographic Location       Invitations to multi-party chats       alert.wav         Invitations to multi-party phone conferences       alert.wav         Measing AuchAldeon       One-on-one chats       alert.wav         Invitations to institi-party phone conferences       alert.wav         Invitations to multi-party phone conferences       alert.wav         Notification       Vice chats         Voice Chat       Wolf chat new invitation         Vice Chat       Pilgay a sound:       C:/suser/Bodega/IBM/Samet ne Connect/configuration/org.eclpse.osg/bundles/14/1/.cp/audio/alert.wav         Apply Sound to All Events       Apply Sound to All Events       Browge	Preferences		
Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Accessibility     Chat History     Chat History     Chat History     Chat History     Chat History     Select an event and set its notification options:     Event specific notifications     Event specifications     Event specific notifications     Event specific n	pe filter text	Notifications	⇔ • ⇔
Emotion Palettes       Levent       1 Sound         External Applications       One-on-one chats       alert.wav         File Transfers       Announcements       alert.wav         Geographic Location       Invitations to instant meetings       alert.wav         Language       One-on-one chats       alert.wav         Notifications       Invitations to instant meetings       alert.wav         Meeting Auch/Miden       Invitations to multi-party phone conferences       alert.wav         Meeting Auch/Miden       Invitations to multi-party phone conferences       alert.wav         Meeting Auch/Miden       Cocation awareness       alert.wav         Abe time witewin       Cocation awareness       alert.wav         Voice Chat       Voice chat       Voice chat       Provide the taskbar to indicate new invitation         Voice Chat       Imply sound:       C:/suser/Bodega/IBM/Sametine Connect/configuration/org.eclipse.osg/bundles/14/1/.cp/audio/alert.wav         Apply Sound: to All Events       Apply Sound to All Events       Browge	- Accessibility - Auto-Status Changes - Chat History - Chat Window - Communities - Contact List	Event Settings Notification Window Select an event and set its notification options: Event specific notifications	
Image: State of the second state of	Emoticon Palettes     External Applications     File Transfers     Geographic Location     Language     Meeting Aurio Aurio     Notifications     Privacy     Spell Checking     Status Messages     Telephony     Video Call	Event     Isound       One-on-one chats     alert.wav       Invitations to multi-party chats     alert.wav       Announcements     alert.wav       Invitations to instant meetings     alert.wav       One-on-one chone nonferences     alert.wav       Invitations to multi-party phone conferences     alert.wav       Invitations to multi-party phone conferences     alert.wav       Location awareness     alert.wav       Voice chats     alert.wav	
Restore Defaults		Flash the taskbar to indicate new invitation     Flash the taskbar to indicate new invitation     Play a sound: C:/Suser/Bodega/IBM/Sametine Connect/configuration/org.eclipse.osg/bundles/14/1/.cp/audio/alert.wav     Browge     Apply Sound to All Events     Restore Defaults	. (Дар) Дорју

Figure 3-29 Notification preferences in the Sametime Connect client, multi-party conference options

d. Click Apply and then click OK.

## **Geographic location preferences**

You also should define the geographic location preferences to define the phone number where you can be reached when any Sametime member calls you. To configure the geographic location preferences:

- 1. From the Sametime Connect client, select File  $\rightarrow$  Preferences.
- 2. In the Preferences window (Figure 3-30):
  - a. In the left navigation frame, click **Geographic Location**.
  - b. In the right pane, enter the Primary phone number.
  - c. Click **Apply** and then click **OK**.

Q Preferences		
type filter text	Geographic Location	$\phi \bullet \phi$
Accessibility     Auto-Status Changes     Chat History     Chat Window     Communities     Menest intriems.com	Sametime detects your new network to match it to the geographic location e	ntered below.
messaging.ibm.com	Personal location:	
Contact List Emoticon Palettes	City: State/Province:	
External Applications	Postal code:	
File Transfers Geographic Location	Country/Region:	▼
Language	Time zone:	
Meeting Audio/Video Notifications	Primary phone number: 1707	
Privacy Spell Checking Status Messages Telephony	Preferred audio device:	·
Voice Chat	Do not show the alert for editing location settings at location change aga	in.
<		Restore Defaults Apply
		OK Cancel

Figure 3-30 Setting the Geographic Location preferences

You are now ready to use the new IP Telephony presence, click-to-dial, click-to-call, and click-to-conference integration features that are enabled by the integration of Sametime and the System i IP Telephony solution.

# 3.4 Verifying Sametime integration with System i IP Telephony

After you install, configure, and enable the Sametime integration with System i IP Telephony, you can perform the following functions:

- View telephony users presence
- Click to dial
- Click to call
- Click to conference

In this section, we show you how to take advantage of these new capabilities in your Sametime Connect client.

# 3.4.1 Telephony presence

Telephony presence is automatically activated with the TCSPI plug-in. Line status is only updated for contacts who have a reachable phone number. As you can see in Figure 3-26 on page 80, line status is visible regardless of the Sametime status (logged in, logged out, or busy). Three states are available for IP Telephony line status:

Line Free Green telephone icon next to the Sametime status icon.

**Line Busy** Green telephony icon with a stop sign through it next to the Sametime status icon.

#### Line Status Unknown

A telephone icon next to the Sametime status icon that is unavailable.

## 3.4.2 Click to dial

In order to verify the click-to-dial function, you should generate a call to a member of the Sametime community. In this section, we show you two different ways to do this, from a contact list and from a text chat.

#### From a contact list

From your Sametime Connect client, select a person listed from the contact list, right-click, and select **Call**  $\rightarrow$  **Start a Call** as shown in Figure 3-31. This action dials the telephone number or extension that the person (in this example Rob Haviland) defined for their Geographic Location preference as described in "Geographic location preferences" on page 84.

You also can change the telephone number where you will attend the call. For example, you might be in an office in your home, on your mobile, or in a meeting room and need to originate the call there. In this case, use the **Call me at** option and provide the other telephone number. This phone number must fulfill the dialing plan that is defined in the System i IP Telephony solution. For example, in the System i IP Telephony solution, if you configured that your users must first dial the number 9 before they dial an external number, then here you must enter a 9 and the external phone number where you want to be reached.

Q IBM Lotus Sametime	Connect	
File Edit View Tools He	lp	
Contacts		1 🖼 🚍
😑 Available 🔹 🌐 Setr	my geographic location	
Q 8º ♀ 2 • ∅		
Q Type to find name		
😑 8 \$\$Who am I (1/1)		
🚳 🗐 Jairo Reye	s	
😑 8 \$\$IT50 (5/7)		
Open Landon		
ØJose Faisca		
Kim Greene		
Markus Neuh	old	
🌾 🗏 Rob Havila	nd 🔅 🔍 🚳 🗏 Rob Havila	nd
Ø User Fax	Chat	N, US / 5:42 PM
	Call 🕨	Start a Call
	Video Call	h©all me at 🔹 ►
	Voice Chat	
	Available Tools	
	Instant Meeting	

Figure 3-31 Testing click to dial

A window (Figure 3-32) opens that informs you that your call is in progress.

🚳 Jairo Reyes's mee	ting [started: 7	:09:13 PM	J _ 🗆 🖂
File Edit View Tools	Help		13
월 🔓 🖟 8 🕾	- 🔕 🖧		
😢 End Call 🖀 🐱			
Participants (0)			
Moderator: Jairo Reyes			
🍕 🗏 Jairo Reyes	Waiting for respons	e 🕓	

Figure 3-32 Waiting response to the phone call

In this example, a window (Figure 3-33) opens for Rob Haviland at extension 1704 that prompts him to accept a call from Jairo Reyes, who was the originator of the call. Rob clicks the **Join Call** button to answer the phone call.

**Tip:** You can avoid this message if you choose the *Ring phone* parameter in the Notification preferences as shown in Figure 3-28 on page 82.

Again, the first option for the phone number in the *Number at which I will join the call* field is the number that your partner has defined for the Geographic Location preference. See "Geographic location preferences" on page 84 for more information.

🔍 Incomi	ng phone call from Jairo Reyes 🛛 🛛 🔀
	🏟 🖯 Jairo Reyes
	would like to speak to you.
	Topic: Jairo Reyes's meeting
	Number at which I will join the call:
	1704

Figure 3-33 Incoming call window

If you are calling someone who is out of the office, that person can accept the phone call from a number that is different from their extension, which is 1704 in this example. The person changes the number in the *Number at which I will join the call* field by selecting the **Add number** option as shown in Figure 3-34. The number can be an external phone number.

🔍 Incomi	ng phone call from Jairo Reyes 🛛 🛛 🔀	
	🏟 🖯 Jairo Reyes	
	would like to speak to you.	
	Topic: Jairo Reyes's meeting	
	Number at which I will join the call:	
	1704	
	1704 KS	
	Add number Edit numbers	

Figure 3-34 Adding a different phone number from which to join a call

When the call is accepted, both hard phones ring and are ready to start the call. During the call progress, you see a status, such as *Connected*, as shown in Figure 3-35.

Rob Haviland's meeting [started: 7:13:14 PM]	of the second formal and the second	
File Edit View Tools Help		
왕 열 🙊 양 🕾 - 🖓 🕹		
😮 End Call 😰 🐱	Contraction Contra	
	Estoy disponible (Sametime 7.5.1)	
Participants (2)	:: Jairo Reyes joined the chat. ::	7:13:22 PM
Moderator: Rob Haviland	:: Rob Haviland has joined the call ::	7:13:22 PM
🌀 🖥 Jairo Reyes Connected 🛛 🕾 🔻	:: Jairo Reyes has joined the call ::	7:13:23 PM
🚳 E Rob Haviland Connected 🖀		
	🗛 🖉 🗛 T 🛪 🖄 b i 😐 🔣 😂 🖉 🖉	Ē.
		Send
Jairo Reyes is available		8

Figure 3-35 Call in progress

While the call is in progress, as the call originator or moderator, you can add new users to the call (creating a conference), disconnect participants, or end the call from this window.

**Moderator:** As the moderator, if you close your conference status window during the call, the call ends and all the participants are disconnected.

Regarding telephony presence, all Sametime users who have these two users, Jairo and Rob, in their contact list will see a busy status by their names because they are using their telephones (Figure 3-36).

🔍 IBM Lotus Sametime Connect 👘 🛛	_ 🗆 🔀
File Edit View Tools Help	
Q Contacts	1 🖻 🗆
😑 Available 🔹 🌐 IBM	
Q 2 <sup>®</sup> 🐙 🖀 - Ø < ⑧ 2 <sup>↓</sup>	-
🔍 Type to find name	
😑 😂 Who am I (1/1)	
🔏 🖥 Rob Haviland	
😑 🎎 ¥ <mark>ork (5/6)</mark>	
🍕 GDeb Landon	
Intersection (Section 2) (	
<b>i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i </b>	
🍕 🔶 Kim Greene	
🦚 🛛 Markus Neuhold	
🤹 🔶 Mike Gordon	

Figure 3-36 IP Telephony presence - busy status

After the call ends, the Line status icons return to the Line free status (green telephone).

#### From a text chat

You also have the option to reach a person with whom you already have a text chat session started. To click to dial from a text chat session:

- 1. Start a chat session in the Sametime Connect client.
- 2. Select the person you want to call, right-click, and select Chat (Figure 3-37).

Q IBM Lotus Sametime Conr	nect	
File Edit View Tools Help		
Q Contacts		1 🖱 🗃
👰 • 🔍 • All • 🕀 IBM		
Q 2 <sup>9</sup> ↓ 2 2 • Ø <	Ø & ·	
🔍 Type to find name		
😑 8 Who am I (1/1)		
Image: Second		
😑 🍪 Work (4/5)		
Ø Deb Landon		
<b>48 ⇔Jose</b> Faisca		
🍕 🗏 Kim Greene	Chat N	
🏀 🗏 Markus Neuhol	Call 1 →	
🌾 🗏 Rob Haviland	Video Call	
	Voice Chat	
	Available Tools	
	Instant Meeting	

Figure 3-37 Starting a Sametime text chat session

3. In the active text chat window (Figure 3-38), click the **Telephone** icon to start a phone call with one or more people.

🖉 Kim Greene [started: 5:23:31 PM]	- 🗆 🗙
File Edit View Tools Help	
8월 🔓 屎 🕙 🖀 - 🐵 🖧	
Kim C Start Call 1701 Call matat ►	
	•
Jairo Reyes Hi Kim are you there?	5:23:42 PM
Kim Greene Yes call me to my phone	5:24:00 PM
🚇 🖉 🍇 T 🛪 🚓 b i 😐 🔣 🙄 🖘 🖉 🛙	4
	Send
Kim Greene is available	

Figure 3-38 Click to dial from a text chat session

## 3.4.3 Click to conference

The click-to-conference feature supports three types of conferencing modes. In this section, we explain each of these modes and how to access the conference service.

#### **Conferencing modes**

The System i IP Telephony solution supports the following types of conferencing modes:

Conferences that consist of no more than three participants

In this case, the conferencing and audio mixing is done on the 3Com phones, and no IP Telephony conferencing server is used. By using this option, you can have unlimited conferences of up to three participants. In addition, you can create networks of conferences where the telephones connect groups of up to three participants in order to create bigger conferences. Figure 3-39 illustrates this mode.



Figure 3-39 Conferencing based on hard phones

 Ad hoc conferences of up to six participants, which work in conjunction with the previous mode of phone conferencing

When a fourth party is added to a conference, the entire conference is shifted to the ad hoc conference server that is part of every standard System i IP Telephony bundle. The System i IP Telephony solution has 30 ports available to support ad hoc conferences. At a maximum, it is possible to have up to five conferences of up to six individuals. Figure 3-40 illustrates this mode.



Figure 3-40 Ad hoc conferences

► For a conference over six participants, the System i IP Conferencing mode

This mode must be used with an additional price and capabilities (Figure 3-41). The following conference types are supported by this mode:

- Scheduled conference
- Meet me conference
- Ad hoc conference
- Instant conference
- Emergency conference

For more information about the IP Conferencing module, refer to the *IP Conferencing Module Administration Guide*:

http://support.3com.com/infodeli/tools/vcx/71/IPCM 7.1 Admin Guide.pdf



Figure 3-41 Conferencing based on the System i IP Conferencing mode

#### Verifying the click-to-conference service

A Sametime user can access the conference service that is provided by the integration of Sametime and the System i IP Telephony solution in several ways. In this section, we explain how to perform the following tasks:

- "Clicking to conference from a click-to-call instance" on page 93
- "Clicking to conference from the contact list" on page 95
- Clicking to instant meeting conference from the Sametime contact list" on page 96
- Clicking to conference from a Sametime meeting invitation" on page 101

#### Clicking to conference from a click-to-call instance

To click to conference from a click-to call instance:

- 1. Follow the steps in 3.4.2, "Click to dial" on page 85.
- 2. When a call is in progress, click the **Invite others** icon to invite a new user (Figure 3-42).

🪳 Jairo Reyes's mee	ting [started:	: 1:18:53 PM]	
File Edit View Tools	Help		
କ୍ଷ୍ରି 🚡 🐙 ୧୬ 🕾	- 🖲 🖧		
Invite others			
Participants (2)			
Moderator: Jairo Reyes			
≪õ≣ Jairo Reyes	Connected	<b>*</b>	
🏀 🗏 Jose Faisca	Connected	<u> </u>	
Jose Faisca is available			8

Figure 3-42 Conference invitation icon

In the window that opens, you can choose to invite more Sametime community members. When they accept the invitation, you see the status in the window status like the example in Figure 3-35 on page 87.

**Moderator:** As the moderator, if you close your conference status window during the call, the call ends, and all the participants become disconnected.

IP Telephony presence rules apply as shown in Figure 3-43. In this example, we cannot connect with Markus Neuhold because he is using the phone. However, he is available for a text chat, so that we can reach him by a normal Sametime text chat session.

Q Start a Call	
Topic:	
jairoer@iptdemo.com's meeting	
Choose invitees	
Nam <u>e</u> :	
Q M	
Kim Greene (Kim Greene/ITSO)	
Markus Neubold (Markus Neubold (TISO	
	•

Figure 3-43 IP Telephony presence status in an conference invitation

Another rule that applies is resource use regarding the number of participants in a call as explained earlier in this section.

**Important:** As the moderator, you cannot connect more than six phones in this way because you are using the ad hoc function of System i IP Telephony solution. If you try to connect a seventh phone, the moderator telephone (if it has a display) shows the following message:

No more users allowed.

Then in the Sametime status window, the seventh user has a status of *Connecting* as shown for Markus Neuhold in Figure 3-44.

🚳 Jairo Reyes's meeting [started: 10:28:42 AM] 💦 🔲 🔲 🔀			
File Edit View Tools Help	,		
😫 😭 🖟 왕 🖀 •	Ø 🕹		
🙆 End Call 🖀 🐱			
Participants (7)			
Moderator: Jairo Reyes			
🌾 🗏 Deb Landon	Connected	<b>*</b>	
	Connected	8	
🚳 GJose Faisca	Connected		
C Kim Greene	Connected	<u></u>	
🌾 E Markus Neuhold	Connecting	•••	
C Mike Gordon	connected	25 V	
🍓 🕄 Rob Haviland	Connected	<b>*</b>	

Figure 3-44 Status window in a conference with a seventh participant
#### Clicking to conference from the contact list

Another way to create an ad hoc conference is to select the participants from the Sametime contact list and then use the **Start a call** or **Call me at** option as shown in Figure 3-45. For this type of conference, you cannot connect more than six people in a conference.

🔍 IBM Lotus Sametime Con	nect		
File Edit View Tools Help			
Q Contacts			1 🖱 🗐
🥥 🔹 🔍 🔹 All 🔹 🜐 IBM			
🔍 8' 🖟 🖀 - 🖉 ⊄	) 🔕 🚑 🗸		
🔍 Type to find name			
😑 8 Who am I (1/1)			
🍕 🗏 Jairo Reyes			
🖃 🍪 Work (4/5)			
🍕 Deb Landon			
🍕 😔 Jose Faisca			
🤹 🔶 Kim Greene			
🤹 ⊖Markus Neuhold	Chat		
Section 4 (1997)	Call 🕨	Start a Call	
<b>•</b> - • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Video Call	Callhige at 🕨	
	Voice Chat		
	Available Tools		
	Instant Meeting		

Figure 3-45 Click to conference from the Sametime contact list

All of the people who are selected in the contact list receive an invitation window like the one that is shown in Figure 3-33 on page 86. As long as your invitees accept or decline the invitation, you and your participants should see the conference status window as shown in Figure 3-46 on page 96. Only you as the call originator have Moderator options to disconnect a participant or to completely finish the call.

**Moderator:** As the moderator, if you close your conference status window during the call, the call ends, and all the participants become disconnected.

After each invitee accepts to attend the call, the hard phone rings, which the invitee must answer in order to join the telephone conference.



Figure 3-46 Conference status window

#### Clicking to instant meeting conference from the Sametime contact list

To use this method, you must have the System i IP Conferencing module installed and configured. To start an instant meeting conference from the Sametime contact list:

1. From a Web browser, go to the System i IP Conferencing Module administration Web page, for example:

http://democonf.iptdemo.com/

2. Sign in with the user ID and password. The default user and password are both root.

- 3. Create a conference. You can choose between creating a Meet me Conference or an Instant Conference. In this example, we create an Instant Conference:
  - a. Click **Create Instant Conference** and enter the required parameters. Figure 3-47 shows the values for our example. It is important to remember the numeric conference name (7130 in our example) because conference participants will dial in to the telephony service with this number to access the conference meeting.
  - b. Click Submit.

300	om® IP Conferencing	Module ? Help ELogout
com		System Administrator
Profile Conference	s Presence Admin Help	
nference List	Create Instant C	Conference @
ate Scheduled hference ate Meet-me Conference	(Audio	only)
ate Instant Conference ate Emergency Iference	Description:	
rerence Servers	Enter numeric conference name (in the range 7100-7109 do not inctode @domain) or leave it blank for automatically generated numeri conference name:	e, c 7130
	Subject:	Conference test 02
	Max. number of participants:	7 🗸
- 1	Access Control:	
	Conference Start PIN (4 digit):	1234
	Conference Type:	Public 💌
	Conference Announcements:	
	First-in-conference announcement repeat interval (30-300 seconds, blank for no repeat):	300
	Join announcement type:	Name 💌
	Leave announcement type:	Tone
	Subm	nit

Figure 3-47 Configuring an Instant Conference

4. After you create the conference in your System i IP Conferencing module, start a Sametime Connect client session and select several people from your Sametime contact list. You can press the Ctrl key while clicking each contact that you want to invite. You are allowed to select more than six people for this type of conference.

Then right-click and select Instant Meeting as shown in Figure 3-48.

🔍 IBM Lotus Sametime Conn	ect		
File Edit View Tools Help			
Q Contacts			1 🖻 🗃
🤕 • 🔍 • All • 🌐 IBM			
Q 8º 燥 🖀 - ∅ 📢	8 🕹 ·		
🔍 Type to find name			
😑 8 Who am I (1/1)			
🤹 😔 Jairo Reyes			
🖃 😂 Work (4/5)			
🤹 Deb Landon 🦷	Chat		
	Call	•	
🤹 😔 Kim Greene	Video Call		
🍕 😔 Markus Neuhold	Voice Chat		
🍕 🗏 Rob Haviland 🔔	aveilable Tools		
	Instant Meeting		
L L	Send		
	Alert Me When Available		

Figure 3-48 Starting an instant meeting

- 5. In the Start an Instant Meeting window (Figure 3-49), the Invitees field lists the people that you previously selected. You have the opportunity to remove any of them if you need.
  - a. In the Topic field, enter the purpose of the meeting.
  - b. Under Additional tools, select the **Telephone services** check box.
  - c. Click Send.

**Conference number:** In the Topic message, include the conference number, which is 7130 in our example, to inform participants of which number to dial when the Assistant conference message prompts them.

🔍 Start an Instant Meeting 🛛 🛛 🔀	Ì
Topic:	
Test Instant Meeting conf 7130	
Choose invitees	
Name	
Q Type to find name	
Invitees (4)	
Kim Greene	
🚳 Markus Neuhold	
🚳 Rob Haviland	
Remove Selected	
- Additional book	
✓ Telephone services	
One or more of the people invited does not have access to all of these tools.	

Figure 3-49 Starting an instant meeting

After you send the invitation, each invite receives a Meeting Invitation window like the one shown in Figure 3-50 prompting them to join the meeting in a virtual telephone conference room (7130 in this example).

Q Meeti	ng Invitation from Jairo Reyes 🛛 🛛 🔀
	6 Jairo Reyes
	Jairo Reyes is inviting you to an instant meeting with multiple participants.
	Topic: Meeting conf # 7130
	Join the Meeting Decline

Figure 3-50 Invitation to join the instant meeting

6. When an invitee accepts the invitation, a Web browser window (Figure 3-51) opens that shows the connection status to both the virtual Sametime meeting room and of each participant. The moderator is allowed to manage the Sametime meeting.

In the right panel, participants click the **Join the call** button in order to join the teleconference. In this window, any participant can invite more participants to the Sametime meeting room.



Figure 3-51 Sametime meeting room

7. Just after each invitee accepts the conference invitation, the invitee's hard phone rings, which they must answer. If any of the participants do not answer the phone, their name is shown with a status of *not connected*.

When the participant answers the phone, a message from the IP Telephony Conference module is played that prompts the user for the conference number. In the example that we configured in Figure 3-12 on page 67, the Conference Bridge Number is the Conference Assistant Number (7777). The participants must dial the conference number, which is 7130 in our example (see Figure 3-47 on page 97). Then they are forwarded to the telephone conference.

**Conference extension:** You have the option to configure the Conference Bridge Number (see 3.2.3, "(Optional) Reconfiguring and enabling the Sametime server" on page 70) with a conference extension (in our example between 7100 and 7199). This way, your participants can go directly to the telephone conference without hearing the assistant message.

8. Each conference member must follow the instructions on the welcome message of the virtual telephone conference room to join the telephone conference.

During the conference, the participants can use all the resources that the Sametime Meeting Room provides plus the options that the System i IP Telephony solution provides. If any participant, even the moderator, closes their Web browser, they continue to be connected to the telephone conference, but not to the Sametime meeting. Additional people who dial directly to the conference extension (in this example 7130) can connect to the telephone conference.

All participants must hang up their hard phone in order to close the entire telephone conference.

#### Clicking to conference from a Sametime meeting invitation

In this example, we show you how to connect to a telephone conference from a Sametime scheduled meeting in the Sametime Web interface. As in the previous section, first you must set up and schedule a conference in the System i IP Telephony Conference module. Then follow these steps:

1. From a Web browser, go to the System i IP Conferencing Module administration Web page, for example:

http://democonf.iptdemo.com/

For more information about the IP Conferencing Module, refer to the *IP Conferencing Module Administration Guide*:

http://support.3com.com/infodeli/tools/vcx/71/IPCM\_7.1\_Admin\_Guide.pdf

2. Sign in with the user ID and password. The default user and password are both root.

3. Click **Create Scheduled Conference** and enter the required parameters. Figure 3-52 shows the values that we entered for our example.

It is important to remember the numeric conference name (7140 in our example) because conference participants will dial in to the telephony service with this number to access the conference meeting. Also take note of the date and time of the conference because you will use the same parameters to set up the Sametime meeting.

Click Submit.

Conference List	Create Scheduled	Conterence @
Conference		
Create Meet-me Conference Create Instant Conference	Description:	
Create Emergency Conference Conference Servers	Enter numeric conference name (in the range 7100-7199 do not include @domain) or leave it blank for automatically generated numeric conference name:	7140
	<u>S</u> ubject:	Test schedule conf
	Max. number of participants:	30
	Me <u>d</u> ia Type:	🗹 Audio 🗌 Video 🗌 Desktop Shari
	Conference Schedule:	
	Start Date and Time (CDT):	10-Sep-2007 10:00 AM
	D <u>u</u> ration in minutes (15 - 1440):	60
	Re <u>c</u> urrence:	Non-Recurring     Recurring
	Access Control:	
	Conference Type:	Restricted 💌
	Participant passcode for restricted conference (4 digit):	••••
	Moderator passcode for restricted conference (4 digit):	••••
	Conference Announcements:	
	First-in-conference announcement repeat interval (30-300 seconds, blank for no repeat):	300
	Join announcement type:	Name 🕶
	Leave announcement type:	Tone 💌
	End of conference first <u>w</u> arning (2-10 minutes, blank for no warning):	5
	End of conference last warning (1-9 minutes, blank for no warning):	2
	Subm	It

Figure 3-52 Creating a scheduled conference in System i IP Telephony

- 4. Create a scheduled meeting in Sametime:
  - a. From a Web browser, go to Sametime Center administration Web page, which is the following page in our example:

http://demost.iptdemo.com/stcenter.nsf

- b. Log in with your Sametime user ID.
- c. On the Welcome page (Figure 3-53), click Schedule a Meeting.

Lotus. Sametime.		IBM.
Logged in as Jairo Reyes Log Out	<section-header><section-header>     Kerner in the search of t</section-header></section-header>	Attend a Meeting Schedule a Meeting View All Meetings View All Meetings Need more information? Sametime Meetings Help Lotus Sametime 7.5.1 SDK Developer resources
	Plus: Optional plugins extend Lotus Sametime capabilities. Download ♥ Lotus Sametime Connect 7.5.1 Client Sametime Meetings Share presentations and your desktop with users worldwide 1. The Welcome page provides summary information about your meeting. 2. The participant list shows you who is in the meeting, who can present, and who has their hand raised. If you use integrated audio or phone services, you can also see who is talking and control your audio connection. 3. Annotation tools make it easy to highlight points on slides and to draw on the whiteboard for group brainstorming	IBM.com Lotus.com

Figure 3-53 Scheduling a Sametime meeting

- d. In the New Meeting window (Figure 3-54), set up your Sametime meeting by entering the required parameters:
  - i. Specify the meeting name, date, and time. The date and time should match the date and time that were specified in the telephone conference meeting in Figure 3-52 on page 102.
  - ii. Select the Use the phone number provided by my telephone service option.
  - iii. Click Save.

Logged in as Jairo Reyes       New Meeting         Log Out <ul> <li>New Meeting</li> <li>In Progress Today</li> <li>Scheduled</li> <li>Omjeted</li> <li>Unlisted Meetings All Meetings Recorded Meetings</li> <li>When: Ist schedule conf</li> <li>Description or other meeting</li> <li>In Progress</li> <li>Starting date: I≠ ♥ 10/2007 ♥ ♥I Repeat</li> <li>When: Ist Start Now</li> <li>Starting date: I≠ ♥ 10:00 ♥ ♥I</li> <li>Duration: I≠ ♥ 0d 1h 00m ♥ ♥I</li> </ul> <li>Audio, video, and One phone services: Computer audio Ocomputer audio and video</li> <li>Ourse the phone number provided by my telephone service Service Locations: IP Telephony Service ▼</li>		5 K, 10 201 20
Re-type password:	Logged in as Jairo Reyes Log Out • New Meeting In Progress Today Scheduled Completed Unlisted Meetings All Meetings My Meetings Recorded Meetings View by Calendar Test Meeting Download Print Capture	New Meeting         Essentials       People       Sides       Options         To create an online meeting, fill out the information on this tab and click Save. You car optionally use the settings on the other tabs to invite people, add content, and set options.         * Meeting name:       Test schedule conf         Description or other meeting information:       Image: Start Now         * When:       Start Now         Starting date:       Image: People         Starting date:       Image: People         Image: Image: People       9/10/2007         Point: Image: Image: People       Image: People         Audio, video, and phone services:       O None         Ouration:       Image: Ocomputer audio         O Computer audio and video       Image: Ocomputer audio and video         Image: Image: Image: People       Image: Image: People         Meeting password:       Image: Image: Image: People
		Re-type password:

Figure 3-54 Setting up a new Sametime meeting

After you book the resources (IP Telephony resources and Sametime resources), wait until the scheduled date and time of the meeting. You also can copy the meeting link and send it by e-mail it to your invitees. At conference time, each invitee can use the Sametime Meeting Web interface to attend to the conference.

If your invitees use the Sametime Connect client to access and attend the meeting, they must perform the following steps. However, if you sent the invitation by adding the meeting Web link, your invitees can click the link and go to step 3:

- 1. Start a Sametime Connect client session.
- 2. From the Sametime Connect client, select **Tools**  $\rightarrow$  **Meetings**  $\rightarrow$  **Attend Meeting** (Figure 3-55).

🔍 IBM Lotus S	ametime Connect	
File Edit View	Tools Help	
Contacts	Set Availability	•
🥥 • 😡 • A	Edit Status Message	
🔍 🥙 🐙 🖁	Clean Contact List Privacy Lists	
<ul> <li>B &amp; Who am</li> <li>Image: S &amp; Work (4</li> </ul>	Invite to Chat Invite to Instant Meeting Invite to Voice Chat Invite to Video Call	
wg ⊖ (Øg ⊖K	Invite to Call Refresh Person Info	
(2) < 0	Send	
	Alerts	•
	Meetings	Attend Meeting
	Plug-Ins	► Schedule Meeting Test Meeting Available Tools

Figure 3-55 Attending a scheduled meeting from the Sametime Connect client

- 3. Sign in to the Sametime Meeting Center.
- 4. Ensure that your meeting is in progress and click **Attend the Meeting**. Meeting invitees should see a Web browser window as shown Figure 3-51 on page 100.
- 5. Follow steps 6 through 8 on page 101 of "Clicking to instant meeting conference from the Sametime contact list" on page 96 to complete the steps for joining the meeting.

6. Verify the Sametime presence status of participants in the Sametime Connect client during the telephone conference as shown in Figure 3-56.



Figure 3-56 IP Telephony presence during a teleconference

# 3.5 Troubleshooting Sametime integration with IP Telephony

In this section, we discuss problem areas that we discovered while writing this book that can generate a failure when enabling System i IP Telephony capabilities in the Sametime Connect client. We also present the solution or workaround to solve each issue.

For additional information regarding log files and problem determination, refer to Appendix C, "Location of log files" on page 205.

### 3.5.1 Problems with running the install.sh or config.sh scripts

When running the install.sh or config.sh scripts to integrate IP Telephony into Sametime, you might experience the following problems:

- Problem: Error messages such as those shown in Figure 3-57 on page 107 are displayed during the installation and configuration procedure when running the *install.sh* or *config.sh* scripts.
  - Description: The QCCSID system value in i5/OS is different than 37 (USA).
  - Workaround: Run the following Change Job (CHGJOB) CL command and run the script again:

CHGJOB CNTRYID(US) CCSID(37)

Comments: Be sure that you are using the CCSID value of 37. Also, specify the value of -C 819 when you run the pax command.

```
QSH Command Entry
> cd iptcollab
> install.sh
Copying files to ProdData ...
grep: 001-2110Error found processing regular expression: [] imbalance..
f: 001-0062 Syntax error evaluating expression: primary not found.
0 servers updated
c
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 3-57 CCSID error when running the install.sh script

Problem: The following message is displayed during the installation and configuration procedure when running the install.sh or config.sh scripts:

The installing user profile needs \*ALLOBJ authority.

- Description: The current i5/OS user profile does not have enough authority.
- Solution: Sign off and change your i5/OS user profile to one that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- Problem: The following message is displayed during installation when running the install.sh script:

Sametime is not at a compatible version. Check the product prerequisites.

- Description: Your version of Sametime is invalid or the i5/OS integrate file system directory of /QIBM/ProdData/LOTUS/Sametime/telephony\_ext was deleted.
- Solution: Update the Sametime server to a supported version or create the missing directory.
- Comments: If your directory was deleted, verify the integrity of your Sametime product. You can run the following Check Product Option (CHKPRDOPT) CL command to do an initial verification:

CHKPRDOPT PRDID(5724J23) RLS(\*ALL) OPTION(\*ALL) DETAIL(\*FULL)

# 3.5.2 Problems with Sametime phone calls

You might encounter the following problems when working with the IP Telephony integration in the Sametime Connect client:

- Problem: Sometimes the call options in Sametime Connect client are missing as shown in Figure 3-58.
  - Description: This is an occasional failure of the Sametime Connect client.
  - Workaround: Restart the Sametime Connect client.



Figure 3-58 Sametime call options missing

- Problem: In an incoming phone call window as shown Figure 3-34 on page 87, you cannot edit the current phone number.
  - Description: The Sametime Connect client uses the Geographic Location preference to accept a call.
  - Solution: Set up the primary phone number in your Geographic Location preference. See Figure 3-30 on page 84.
  - Comments: Ensure that this phone number satisfies the dialing plan that is defined in the System i IP Telephony solution.

# 3.5.3 Problems with Sametime meetings

You might encounter the following problems when working with Sametime meetings and IP Telephony:

- Problem: During startup of the Sametime meeting room, a message, such as the one shown in Figure 3-59 is displayed.
  - Description: The Java version on the PC workstation is lower than required.
  - Solution: Update the Java version from the following Web site and try again to connect the user to the meeting:

http://java.com/download

Comments: At the time of writing this book, we used the latest Java version that was available, which was Java Runtime Environment (JRE<sup>™</sup>) version 1.6.0\_02 (jre-6u2-windows-i586-p-s.exe).



Figure 3-59 Java error message when starting a Sametime meeting

- Problem: When creating a conference from a Sametime contact list, some people do not connect.
  - Description: After selecting several people in the Sametime contact list and then selecting the Start a Call option, some people do not appear in the status window.
  - Solution: Be sure that you are not inviting more than five participants to the meeting. Remember that the call originator counts as one person in the limit of six people in an ad hoc conference call.
  - Comments: Use the Instant meeting option to invite more than six people to the meeting. If you do not have the System i IP Conferencing module configured to create an Instant meeting, ask the current participants in the conference to connect more participants through their hard phones.



4

# **Domino integration**

In this chapter, we explain the steps to enable System i IP Telephony capabilities on a Domino server to create a unified inbox solution. The discussion includes the installation and configuration processes as well as examples of use. We discuss the following topics:

- "Unified inbox" on page 112
- "Installing the IP Telephony integration with Domino" on page 113
- "Configuring the unified inbox" on page 124
- "Examples of integration" on page 150
- "Outbound fax messages" on page 158
- "Troubleshooting the unified inbox" on page 160

**More information:** For detailed information about how to install and configure Domino on i5/OS, refer to *IBM Lotus Domino 6 for iSeries Implementation*, SG24-6592, or *Implementing IBM Lotus Domino 7 for i5/OS*, SG24-7311.

# 4.1 Unified inbox

With a unified inbox, a Domino user can receive voice mail, faxes, and e-mail in their Domino mail database. A unified inbox is possible by integrating System i IP Telephony with Domino. This integration provides real-time synchronization between the Domino server and System i IP Telephony. It supports multiple methods of e-mail integration with a Domino server:

E-mail auto delivery

The System i IP Telephony server automatically forwards all voice mail and fax messages to an external Domino e-mail account.

Domino mail integration

Domino users read voice mail and fax messages directly from their inbox by using either of the following methods:

- The Lotus Notes client and Domino native routing protocol, which is called the *Notes Remote Procedure Call (NRPC)*
- Domino Web Access, which is the Web browser-based client that uses HTTP
- E-mail synchronization

The voice mail and fax messages are synchronized between Domino and System i IP Telephony message stores to give the appearance of a unified messaging store with the advantages of each. This method works with Post Office Protocol (POP3) or Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP4). IMAP4 provides full message waiting indicator (MWI) synchronization.

With this integrated solution, the user uses Domino mail and automatically receives new voice mail and fax messages as they are deposited by callers. By using Domino mail, users can listen to voice messages as WAV files and view fax messages as TIF files. The Domino user can forward voice mail and fax messages that are received from System i IP Telephony back to other System i IP Telephony mailbox users or to other e-mail destinations that are supported by the Domino server. Domino users have the option to use the Lotus Notes client or Domino Web Access as a client. Figure 4-1 illustrates this unified inbox solution.



Figure 4-1 Unified inbox solution with Domino and System i IP Telephony

This integrated solution is an event-based architecture. The messages that are received by System i IP Messaging are sent to the Domino server by using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). Message activity on the Domino server generates events that are sent back to System i IP Messaging. Message activity on System i IP Messaging generates poll sessions that connect to the Domino server and manipulate inbox messages using IMAP.

A typical message between the System i IP Messaging server and a Domino server follows this sequence of actions:

- 1. The System i IP Messaging server receives a voice mail or fax and activates the MWI.
- 2. The System i IP Messaging server sends a message to the Domino server via SMTP.
- 3. The Domino server sends an event (InboxAdd) to the System i IP Messaging server.
- 4. The System i IP Messaging server initiates an IMAP poll that retrieves the IMAP unique identifier (UID) of the message and stores it on the System i IP Messaging server.
- 5. The user opens the message on the Domino server.
- 6. The Domino server sends an event (MarkRead) to the System i IP Messaging server.
- 7. The System i IP Messaging server updates the message status and MWI.
- 8. The user deletes the message on the Domino server.
- 9. The Domino server sends an event (Delete) to the System i IP Messaging server.
- 10. The System i IP Messaging server deletes the message and updates the MWI.

For more information about how this integrated solution works between the System i IP Messaging server and the Domino server, see "IMAP" on page 212.

# 4.2 Installing the IP Telephony integration with Domino

In this section, we explain how you can install the 3Com IP Telephony Integration for Domino. We provide step-by-step instructions for planning and installation in order to enable the integration between the Domino server and System i IP Telephony.

### 4.2.1 Planning

You should have available the environmental characteristics and resources that are presented in the following sections, so that you can install and configure the unified inbox solution.

#### Assumptions

In planning for the installation, we assume that you have the following components and configurations:

- You already installed and configured the following products:
  - Domino 6.5.6 or later in an i5/OS partition

**Important:** Make sure that e-mail accounts exist on the Domino server.

- System i IP Telephony software on its own Linux partition on the System i machine
- You have configured and activated Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) synchronization between the System i IP Telephony solution and the Domino server. See

2.3, "Configuring LDAP synchronization" on page 36, and 2.4, "Reconfiguring LDAP synchronization" on page 41, for details.

#### **Required information**

You must provide the following information for the installation script:

- IP address of the primary System i IP Telephony logical partition (LPAR)
- IP address of the Domino server that is running on the i5/OS partition

#### Network configuration

Consider a situation where the Domino server and any System i IP Messaging LPAR reside on the same System i machine. In addition, the System i IP Messaging partition is using virtual networking, and the i5/OS partition in which the Domino server is running performs proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) for the virtual network. In this situation, the Domino server might encounter a problem when it tries to access the System i IP Messaging partition. To prevent this problem, perform the following steps:

 Start an SSH session and log in as root (with a default password of pvadmin) to each System i IP Messaging partition that is configured for virtual networking and resides on the same System i machine as the Domino server.

**Tip:** See 4.3.4, "Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration" on page 134, for information about how to install Cygwin and start an SSH session to a System i IP Messaging partition.

On the Linux command line of the SSH session, modify the firewall ipm\_table\_sock as shown in Figure 4-2 by entering the following command:

modfw -p ipm\_table\_sock allow i5/OS\_virtual\_LAN\_IP\_address

In our example, 9.5.92.65 is the i5/OS virtual LAN IP address:

modfw -p ipm\_table\_sock allow 9.5.92.65



Figure 4-2 Modifying ipm\_table\_sock by using the Cygwin SSH session

# 4.2.2 Installing the IP Telephony integration package

In this section, we explain step-by-step how to install the necessary integration package in order to create a unified inbox solution on the Domino server. We also explain how to verify the installation.

You install the integration package into the i5/OS partition from the 3Com software media by using a Qshell command prompt. You can use these instructions when you install the System i IP Messaging software for the first time or for an already installed system.

This task entails the following actions:

- "Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition" on page 115
- "Ending the Domino server" on page 118
- "Configuring the 3Com IP Telephony software" on page 119
- "Restarting the Domino server and activating the IPMADDIN server task" on page 120
- "Verifying the installation" on page 121

#### Installing the integration package in the i5/OS partition

To install the integration package in the i5/OS partition:

1. Load the 3Com VCX IP Telephony and Messaging DVD into the System i DVD player. Alternatively, mount the proper image volume in the image catalog of your System i machine where the Domino server is already installed and configured.

**ISO image:** You can create an ISO image for this DVD and mount it to a virtual optical device in i5/OS. For more information regarding this i5/OS feature, see Appendix A, "Virtual CD library" in *Implementing POWER Linux on IBM System i Platform*, SG24-6388.

2. Locate the integration package file, ipmmail\_i5.tar, on the 3Com IP Telephony and Messaging DVD in the I5OS folder by using iSeries Navigator as shown in Figure 4-3.



Figure 4-3 IP Messaging file location

- Start an i5/OS 5250 emulation session and sign on with a user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- Create a directory in the i5/OS integrated file system. For our example, we created a directory called /iptcollab by using the following Create Directory (CRTDIR) CL command:

CRTDIR DIR(iptcollab)

5. Copy the ipmmail\_i5.tar file to the directory that you created in the previous step. By using iSeries Navigator, you can copy and paste the file as shown in Figure 4-4.

**i5/OS CI command alternative:** You can also copy the ipmmail\_i5.tar file from an i5/OS 5250 emulation session by using the following Copy (CPY) CL command:

CPY OBJ('/QOPT/VCXINSTALLER-7.2.5C/I50S/ipmmail\_i5.tar') TODIR('/iptcollab')



Figure 4-4 Copying the ipmmail\_i5.tar file to the i5/OS directory

6. Start an i5/OS Qshell command entry by typing the STRQSH command and pressing Enter.

Attention: If your QCCSID system value is different from 37 (USA), you must change it for your current job by using the following Change Job (CHGJOB) CL command: CHGJOB CNTRYID(US) CCSID(37) 7. On the QSH Command Entry display (Figure 4-5), change directory to your selected directory, which is /iptcollab in our example, and unpack the ipmail\_i5.tar file by using the **pax** command.

**Important:** You must use the -C parameter with code 819 regardless of the language that you are using on your system.

```
QSH Command Entry
   $
> cd /iptcollab
   $
> 1s
  ipmmail i5.tar
  $
> pax -rv -C 819 -f ipmmail_i5.tar
  ipmmail i5.qsh
  ipmmail i5.readme
  ipmmail i5 install.qsh
  COMSIPM.SAVF
  pax: 001-2298 For archive file ipmmail i5.tar and volume 1, 4 files were
processed with 0 bytes read and 675840 bytes written.
  $
===>
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 4-5 Unpacking the ipmmail\_i5.tar file in the /iptcollab directory

#### Ending the Domino server

After you unpack the file and before you continue with the installation, shut down the Domino server:

- In the left navigation pane of iSeries Navigator (Figure 4-6 on page 119), expand Network → Servers → Domino to retrieve a list of Domino servers configured on your system.
- 2. In the right pane, right-click the Domino server and select **Stop**  $\rightarrow$  **Server**.

**i5/OS CL command alternative:** You can also stop the Domino server from a 5250 emulation session using the following End Domino Server (ENDDOMSVR) CL command:

ENDDOMSVR SERVER(demodom) OPTION(\*CNTRLD)

In this example the Domino server is called *demodom*.

🖉 iSeries Navigator					
File Edit View Help					
🙈 %   🕨 🕘 📅   X 🖆 🔇 🗓 🛇					
Environment: My Connections		Rchas10: Domino			
🕑 📵 Management Central (Rchas10)		Server Name	Status	Version	
in man My Connections in man in 9.5.92.16		CH DEMODOM	Start	•	]
🗄 🖷 🖥 Rchas10		C-DEMOST	Stop	+	Server
⊕ Basic Operations			Server /	Administration	Server Immediately
Configuration and Service	_		Add App	olication	Server and Controller Immediately
- Li Network	=		Add Sar	netime	
TCP/IP Configuration			Delete		
			Proper	ties	
TCP/IP			Порсі	003	
	_				
User-Defined					
Comino 💦					
🕀 🕐 IP Policies					
	~				

Figure 4-6 Stopping the Domino server

# Configuring the 3Com IP Telephony software

After the Domino server stops, complete the following steps:

1. Change to the directory where you unpacked the files:

cd /iptcollab

2. Call the ipmmail\_i5\_install.qsh script (Figure 4-7):

./ipmmail\_i5\_install.qsh

QSH Command Entry

```
> cd /iptcollab
  $
> ./ipmmail i5 install.qsh
  creating COMSSAVF library
  CPC2102: Library COMSSAVF created.
  creating COMSSAVF/COMSIPM
  CPC7301: File COMSIPM created in library COMSSAVF.
  Updating comssavf/comsipm ...
  Restoring COMSIPM ...
  CPC3703: 4 objects restored from COMSIPM to COMSIPM.
  creating ipmaddin link
  creating ipmmail link
  Enter the Notes server name or L to select from a list
>
===>
          F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F3=Exit
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 4-7 Executing the ipmmail\_i5\_install.qsh script

3. On the QSH Command Entry display (Figure 4-8), type the name of the Domino server that will run the server task IPMADDIN or type L to select from a list of Domino servers.

Tip: When the operation is successful, you receive the following message:

1 servers updated

```
QSH Command Entry
  Enter the Notes server name or L to select from a list
> L
  Select one of the following Notes servers:
  1. DEMODOM
  2. DEMOST
  Select a server (1 to 2) or Q to quit:
> 1
  Updating server: DEMODOM
  creating ipm_mail link in /QIBM/PRODDATA/LOTUS/DOMIN0702
  Updating /domino/demodom/notes.ini
  Enabling extension manager
  1 servers updated
  $
===>
F3=Exit F6=Print F9=Retrieve F12=Disconnect
F13=Clear F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=CL command entry
```

Figure 4-8 Selecting the Domino server that will run the IPMADDIN server task

4. Press F12 (Disconnect) to exit Qshell.

#### Restarting the Domino server and activating the IPMADDIN server task

Restart the Domino server to activate the newly installed IPMADDIN server task. From iSeries Navigator, in the left navigation pane, click **Network**  $\rightarrow$  **Servers**  $\rightarrow$  **Domino** to retrieve a list of Domino servers configured on your system. In the right pane, right-click the Domino server and select **Start**.

**i5/OS CL command alternative:** You can also start the Domino server by entering the following Start Domino Server (STRDOMSVR) CL command:

STRDOMSVR SERVER (demodom)

In this example, the Domino server is called *demodom*.

### Verifying the installation

You must verify the installation of the integration package by analyzing the notes.ini file of the Domino server and the messages in the Domino server console. In this section, you verify the following items:

- The notes.ini file of the Domino server
- The Domino server console messages
- The Domino IPMADDIN server task status

To verify the installation:

1. From an i5/OS 5250 emulation session, verify the corresponding Domino server notes.ini file and the existence of the IPMADDIN task on the ServerTasks= line (see Figure 4-9). Enter the following Display File (DSPF) CL command:

DSPF STMF('/domino\_directory/domino\_data\_directory/NOTES.INI')

In our example, we enter the following command:

```
DSPF STMF('/domino/demodom/NOTES.INI')
```

```
Browse : /domino/demodom/NOTES.INI
Record :
                           84 by 14
                                                                 106 by 79
              1
                   of
                                                Column :
                                                            1
Control :
....+....1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....+
[Notes]
Directory=/domino/demodom
KitType=2
NPN=1
UNICODE DISPLAY=1
FaultRecovery_Build=Release 7.0.2FP1
SHARED MAIL=0
DisableLDAPOnAdmin=0
Passthru LogLevel=0
Console LogLevel=2
DefaultMailTemplate=mail7.ntf
Preferences=32
ServerTasks=IMAP,COLSRV400,Update,HTTP,LDAP,Replica,Router,SMTP,ipmaddin
ServerTasksAt1=Catalog,Design
ServerTasksAt2=UpdA11
F3=Exit
          F10=Display Hex F12=Exit F15=Services F16=Repeat find
F19=Left F20=Right
```

Figure 4-9 Verifying the notes.ini file and the IPMADDIN task on the ServerTasks line

2. Press the Page Down key and verify the existence of the EXTMGR\_ADDINS=IPMMAIL line as shown in Figure 4-10. Press F3 to exit the notes.ini file.

```
Browse : /domino/demodom/NOTES.INI
Record : 71 of 84 by 14
                                             Column :
                                                             59 by 79
                                                        1
Control :
....+....1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....+....
CLEANUP_EVENTS4_STATS_VIEW=0
EventSetup=700200
DELETE_DUPLICATE_PUID_NOTES=0
DDMSetup=700200
WebAdminSetup=710
DominoConfigLevel=1
CATALOG_UPDATED_BY_BUILD=510
ADMINP_LAST_SAVED_POLICY_TIME=08/31/2007 13:28:40
ADMINP_LAST_SAVED_USER_TIME=09/05/2007 11:25:16
ADMINP LAST SAVED DIRECTORY TIME=09/05/2007 11:26:12
EXTMGR ADDINS=IPMMAIL
IPMServer=9.5.92.66,9.5.92.67:2298
DominoControllerCurrentLog=dcntrlr200709050000.log
JrnlEnbld=0
F3=Exit F10=Display Hex F12=Exit F15=Services F16=Repeat find
F19=Left F20=Right
```

Figure 4-10 Verifying the EXTMGR\_ADDINS line in the notes.ini file

3. Start a Domino server console session by entering the following Work with Domino Console (WRKDOMCSL) CL command:

WRKDOMCSL dominoserver

In our example, demodom is the name of the Domino server:

WRKDOMCSL demodom

4. In the Domino server console, verify that the IPMADDIN Domino server task started correctly as shown in Figure 4-11.

**Tip:** You can press F5 to refresh the display. In addition, you can press the Page Up and Page Down keys to scroll through the display.

```
Work with Domino Console
                                               Server: DEMODOM
Previous subcommands and messages:
08/22/2007 15:02:34
                     SchedMgr: Validating schedule database
08/22/2007 15:02:34
                     Admin Process: DEMODOM/ITSO is the Administration Server
of the Domino Directory.
08/22/2007 15:02:34 Calendar Connector started
08/22/2007 15:02:34
                     Rooms and Resources Manager started
08/22/2007 15:02:34 LDAP Server: Starting...
08/22/2007 15:02:34 Administration Process started
08/22/2007 15:02:35 Listen to non-blocking socket 6 on port 2281
08/22/2007 15:02:35
                     ipmaddin: Initialization complete.
08/22/2007 15:02:35 ipmaddin: After EventQueueAlloc.
08/22/2007 15:02:35
                     IMAP Server: Starting...
                     ipmaddin: After EventRegister.
08/22/2007 15:02:35
08/22/2007 15:02:35
                     LDAP Server: Serving directory names.nsf in the
iptdemo.com Internet domain
Enter a Domino subcommand.
===>
F3=Exit F5=Refresh
                       F6=Print
                                  F9=Retrieve
F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=Commandline
```

Figure 4-11 Verifying that the IPMADDIN task started successfully in the Domino server console

5. Verify that the IPMADDIN task is running as shown in Figure 4-12 by entering the following Domino server console command:

show tasks

```
Work with Domino Console
                                               Server: demodom
Previous subcommands and messages:
                        Providing service for 9.5.92.26
  LDAP Server
  LDAP Server
                        Providing service for 9.5.92.26
  LDAP Server
                        Providing service for 9.5.92.26
  LDAP Server
                        Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:389
  LDAP Server
                        Utility task
                        Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:25
  SMTP Server
  SMTP Server
                        Utility task
   IMAP Server
                        Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:143
                        Utility task
   IMAP Server
  Agent Manager
                        Executive '1': Idle
                        Idle
   IPMADDIN
   SMTP Server
                        Control task
   Rooms and Resources Idle
   IMAP Server
                        Control task
   Calendar Connector
                       Idle
Enter a Domino subcommand.
===>
          F5=Refresh
                       F6=Print
                                 F9=Retrieve
F3=Exit
F17=Top
         F18=Bottom F21=Command line
```

Figure 4-12 Verifying the IPMADDIN task status in the Domino server console

6. Press F3 (Exit) to close the Domino server console session.

# 4.3 Configuring the unified inbox

On the Domino server, you must enable the SMTP and IMAP services and specify an Internet password and Internet e-mail address in the Domino Directory Person documents. On the System i IP Messaging side, you must define the Domino server and SMTP service and add a new external e-mail account to existing users.

### 4.3.1 Running the Domino and i5/OS SMTP services

If you configure more than one server on your system with SMTP enabled, each server must have a separate TCP/IP address. Otherwise, the servers compete for the same communications port and create a port conflict. You have the following options:

- Bind the i5/OS SMTP to a specific TCP/IP address to support both Domino SMTP and i5/OS SMTP at the same time. See "Binding the Domino SMTP and i5/OS SMTP on the same system" on page 125.
- Disable the i5/OS SMTP service before you enable the Domino SMTP. See "Disabling i5/OS SMTP" on page 128.

**Note:** With Domino 7 for i5/OS, you have the option to configure multiple Domino SMTP servers and one i5/OS SMTP server on the same system.

#### Binding the Domino SMTP and i5/OS SMTP on the same system

The i5/OS SMTP server and Domino SMTP server must bind to a specific TCP/IP address. After you configure this, the Domino SMTP server can send and receive mail with the i5/OS SMTP server, as though they were communicating over the Internet. Figure 4-13 illustrates this configuration.



Figure 4-13 Configuring multiple SMTP instances on the same i5/OS partition

To configure multiple instances of SMTP, you must ensure that Domino partitioning is enabled, and each instance must bind to a specific TCP/IP address. To bind your servers to specific TCP/IP addresses for configuring multiple SMTP servers on the same system:

**Complex network environment:** The following steps do not explain how to set up a complex network environment. You must understand your network and plan your environment accordingly. For help with setting up a complex network environment, see the Networking section of the IBM Systems Information Center:

http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/infocenter

- Obtain all of the necessary TCP/IP addresses that are required for the configuration. One address is required for the Domino SMTP server, and one is required for the i5/OS SMTP server.
- 2. Start a 5250 emulation session and sign on with a user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- 3. Type the Configure TCP/IP (CFGTCP) CL command and press Enter.

4. On the Configure TCP/IP display (Figure 4-14), type option 10 (Work with TCP/IP host table entries) and press Enter.

CFGTCP Configure TCP/IP	
System:	
RCHAS10	
Select one of the following:	
1 Work with TCP/IP interfaces	
2 Work with TCP/IP routes	
3. Change TCP/IP attributes	
4. Work with TCP/IP port restrictions	
5. Work with TCP/IP remote system information	
10. Work with TCP/IP host table entries	
11. Merge TCP/IP host table	
12. Change TCP/IP domain information	
20. Configure TCP/IP applications	
21. Configure related tables	
22. Configure point-to-point TCP/IP	
Selection or command	
===> 10	
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel	

Figure 4-14 Configure TCP/IP menu

5. On the Work with TCP/IP Host Table Entries display (Figure 4-15), change the host table entries for System i TCP/IP according to your configuration. In Figure 4-15, we show that our Domino server (DEMODOM) is added to the System i host table.

		Work with TCP/IP Host Table Entries	System·	RCHAS10	
Туре	e options, press	Enter.	5y500m.	Kennore	
1=	Add 2=Change	4=Remove 5=Display 7=Rename			
	Internet	Host			
Opt	Address	Name			
	9.5.92.16	RCHAS10.RCHLAND.IBM.COM			
		RCHAS10			
	9.5.92.26	DEMODOM.IPTDEMO.COM			
		DEMODOM			
	9.5.92.39	DEMODOM8.IPTDEMO.COM			
		DEMODOM8			
				More	
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=Printlist F12=Cancel F17=Positionto					

Figure 4-15 Work with TCP/IP Host Table Entries display

 Update the TCP/IP Domain information for the system according to your configuration, as shown in Figure 4-16, by using the Change TCP/IP Domain (CHGTCPDMN) CL command.

Change TCP/IP Domain (CHGTCPDMN)
Type choices, press Enter.
Host name 'RCHAS10'
Domain name 'RCHLAND.IBM.COM'
Domain search list *DFT
Host name search priority *LOCAL *REMOTE, *LOCAL, *SAME Domain name server: Internet address '9.10.244.100' '9.10.244.200'
Bottom F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F10=Additional parameters F12=Cancel F13=How to use this display F24=More keys

Figure 4-16 Change TCP/IP Domain display

7. Edit the notes ini file for the Domino server by using the following Edit File (EDTF) CL command:

EDTF STMF('/domino\_directory/domino\_data\_directory/NOTES.INI')

In our example, we enter the following command:

EDTF STMF('/domino/demodom/NOTES.INI')

 Set the variable TCPIP\_TcpIpAddress to the assigned TCP/IP address according to your configuration as shown in Figure 4-17. In our example, 9.5.92.26 is the IP address of the Domino SMTP server. Press F2 to save the changes.

```
Edit File: /domino/demodom/NOTES.INI
Record :
              32 of 84 by 8
                                              Column :
                                                               36 by 74
                                                         1
Control :
CMD
....+....1....+....2...+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....+
   ServerKeyFileName=server.id
   Domain=ITS0
   Admin=CN=Domino Administrator/O=ITSO
   Timezone=6
   DST=1
   FaultRecovery=1
   TemplateSetup=700200
   Setup=700200
   ServerSetup=700100
   TCPIP_TcpIpAddress=0,9.5.92.26
   ServerName=DEMODOM/ITSO
   PhoneLog=2
   Log=log.nsf, 1, 0, 7, 40000
   CleanSetup=1
   DB2 DBS PER SCHEMA=10
F2=Save F3=Save/Exit F12=Exit F15=Services F16=Repeat find
F17=Repeat change F19=Left F20=Right
```

Figure 4-17 Changing the TCPIP\_TcpIpAddress notes.ini variable

 Bind the i5/OS SMTP server to a specific IP address by using the Add SMTP List Entry (ADDSMTPLE) CL command. Enter the following two commands in which you substitute your TCP/IP address for the one that is used in your configuration:

ADDSMTPLE TYPE(\*SVRBIND) INTNETADR('9.5.92.16') ADDSMTPLE TYPE(\*CLTBIND) INTNETADR('9.5.92.16')

In our example, 9.5.92.16 is the IP address of the i5/OS SMTP server.

#### **Disabling i5/OS SMTP**

Both Domino SMTP and i5/OS SMTP can be configured to work on the same system as shown in the previous section. You can also decide to disable the SMTP service on i5/OS because is not being used or to resolve a port conflict with Domino SMTP.

To disable i5/OS SMTP:

- 1. Start a 5250 emulation session and sign on with an user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- Stop the i5/OS SMTP service by typing the following End TCP/IP Server (ENDTCPSVR) CL command:

ENDTCPSVR SERVER(\*SMTP)

Type the Change SMTP Attributes (CHGSMTPA) CL command and press F4 to prompt the command. 4. On the Change SMTP Attributes (CHGSMTPA) display (Figure 4-18), change the Autostart server parameter to \*N0.

Change SMTP	Attributes	(CHGSMTPA)
Type choices, press Enter.		
Autostart server	*N0	*SAME, *YES, *NO
Number of retries	3	0-99, *SAME, *DFT
Time interval	30	0-99, *SAME, *DFT
Number of retries	0	0-9, *SAME, *DFT
Retries by hour:	0	0-9, *SAME, *DFI
Number of retries	0	0-99, *SAME, *DFT
Retry remote name server	0 *NO	0-99, *SAME, *DFT *SAME, *YES, *NO
Automatic registration	*N0	*SAME, *NO, *YES
User ID prefix	QSM QSMRMTAD	Name, *SAME, *DFT Name, *SAME, *DFT
System name	TCPIP	Character value, *SAME, *DFT
Allas table type	^SYSTEM	^SAME, ^SYSTEM, ^PERSUNAL
F2 Fuit F4 Durmet F5 Defuse	<b>F10</b> Carrol	More
F3=EXIC F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F24=More keys	FIZ=Cancel	FIS=HOW TO USE THIS DISPLAY

Figure 4-18 Changing the autostart parameter of the i5/OS SMTP attributes

## 4.3.2 Enabling Domino for SMTP and IMAP

You must configure the Domino server that will support the unified inbox solution for SMTP and IMAP support:

- 1. Start a 5250 emulation session and sign on with a user profile that has \*ALLOBJ authority.
- To set up SMTP and IMAP support on a Domino server, enter the following Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) CL command as shown in Figure 4-19:

```
CHGDOMSVR SERVER(demodom) MAIL(*SMTP *IMAP)
```

```
Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR)
Type choices, press Enter.
Server name .
                     . . . . . . > demodom
Additional server ID:
 ID file's password . . . . .
                                  *NONE
                                  CST
                                               *SAME, GMT, EST, CST, MST ...
Time zone . . . . . . . . . . . .
                                               *SAME, *YES, *NO
Daylight savings time . . . .
                                   *YES
                                               *SAME, *NONE, *ALL, *IIOP...
Web browsers . . . . . . . . . . .
                                  *HTTP
Internet mail packages . . . . > *SMTP
                                               *SAME, *NONE, *ALL, *IMAP ...
              + for more values > *IMAP
Directory services . . . . .
                                  *LDAP
                                               Character value, *SAME...
Connection services . . . . .
                                  *NONE
                                                *SAME, *DECS, *NONE
                                                                    More...
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F10=Additional parameters F12=Cancel
F13=How to use this display
                                   F24=More keys
```

Figure 4-19 Enabling the SMTP and IMAP tasks on the i5/OS Domino server

3. Start the Domino server console by entering the following Work with Domino Console (WRKDOMCSL) CL command:

WRKDOMCSL dominoserver

In our example, *demodom* is the name of the Domino server:

WRKDOMCSL demodom

- 4. Start the Domino SMTP task on the Domino server console: load smtp
- 5. Start the Domino IMAP task on the Domino server console: load imap
6. Verify that the SMTP and IMAP tasks are running as shown in Figure 4-20 by using the following Domino server console command:

show tasks

Work with Domino Console			
	Server: demodom		
Previous subcommands a	Ind messages:		
LDAP Server	Providing service for 9.5.92.26		
LDAP Server	Providing service for 9.5.92.26		
LDAP Server	Providing service for 9.5.92.26		
LDAP Server	Providing service for 9.5.92.26		
LDAP Server	Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:389		
LDAP Server	Utility task		
SMTP Server	Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:25		
SMTP Server	Utility task		
Agent Manager	Executive '1': Idle		
IPMADDIN	Idle		
SMTP Server	Control task		
IMAP Server	Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:143		
IMAP Server	Utility task		
Schedule Manager	Idle		
HTTP Server	Listen for connect requests on TCP Port:80		
Enter a Domino subcomm	nand.		
===>			
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=	Print F9=Retrieve		
F17=Top F18=Bottom F21	L=Command line		

Figure 4-20 Verifying the SMTP and IMAP server tasks are running on the Domino server console

7. Press F3 (Exit) to close the Domino server console session.

# 4.3.3 Configuring the Domino environment

In the Domino environment, you must access the Domino Directory and specify an Internet password and Internet e-mail address in each of the user's Person documents:

- 1. Start the Lotus Notes Administration client.
- 2. Click the People & Groups tab (Figure 4-21) to update the user's Person document.



Figure 4-21 Accessing the Lotus Notes user's Person document

3. Select the user and click Edit Person.

4. In the Person document (Figure 4-22), click the **Enter Password** button to populate the Internet password. In the Enter HTTP Password window (inset in Figure 4-22), enter the password and click **OK**.

Person:	Jose Faisca	/ITSO	ifaisca@ipt	demo.cor	n
Basics Wor	√Home   Other   M	iscellaneous	Certificates	Roaming	Administration
Basics					
First name: Middle name	Jose	1			
Last name: User name:	□ Faiso □ Jose Jose F	a _ Faisca/ITSO <sup>:</sup> aisca _			
Alternate nar	ne:				
Short name/	JserID: <sup>©</sup> jfaisc	a.			
Personal title	: <sup>[</sup> ].				
Generationa	qualifier: 🔮 🗉 💌				
Internet pass	word: Ente	r Password	<		
Preferred lar	Enter HTTP Passv	vord			×
	Enter the password y Internet protocols.	iou use to acce	ss the Domino s	erver via	ОК
	Warning: This is no have any concerns system administrato	t a prompt for yo about supplying r.	our Notes passw g a password, co	ord. If you ontact your	Cancel

Figure 4-22 Entering the Notes user's HTTP or Internet password

5. Back in the Person document, specify the Internet e-mail address by changing the Internet address field (Figure 4-23).

Mail	
Mail system:	<sup>™</sup> Notes <b>」</b> ▼
Domain:	『ITSO』
Mail server:	<sup>r</sup> DEMODOM/ITSO 🔹
Mail file:	🖥 mail\jfaisca 🗉
Forwarding address:	
Internet address:	<sup>™</sup> jfaisca@iptdemo.com <u>』</u>
Format preference for incoming mail:	<sup>©</sup> Keep in senders' format <b>_</b> ▼
When receiving unencrypted mail, encrypt before storing in your mailfile:	<sup>r</sup> No
Collaboration	
Instant messaging server:	<sup>₽</sup> DEMOST/ITSO 』▼

Figure 4-23 Entering the Notes user's Internet address

6. Click the Save & Close button to save the changes to the Person document.

# 4.3.4 Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration

On the System i IP Telephony side, you must define the Domino server and SMTP service. Graphical user interface (GUI) administration access is required to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server.

To have GUI administration access to the System i IP Telephony server, you must use a terminal emulator for the X Window System (xterm). In the Windows environment, you can have xterm by using the Cygwin software. Cygwin is a Linux-like environment. It provides a dynamic link library (DLL) that acts as a Linux application programming interface (API) emulation layer on a collection of tools that provide a Linux look and feel. You can download a copy of the Cygwin software from the Cygwin Web site at the following address:

http://www.cygwin.com

**xterm software:** You can use other xterm software to access System i IP Telephony. The xterm software must support the SSH protocol.

Perform the following steps to configure and use GUI administration access to the System i IP Telephony server by using the Cygwin software. Then define the Domino server and the SMTP service to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server:

Files in cygwin.zip: In the following steps, we assume that the files in cygwin.zip are extracted to the C:\cygwin\_installation directory and the Cygwin application is installed in the C:\cygwin directory.

1. From a Windows command prompt, create the cygwin\_installation directory:

md c:\cygwin\_installation

- 2. Extract the contents of the cygwin.zip file to the c:\cygwin\_installation directory.
- 3. Run the setup.exe file that is located in C:\cygwin\_installation directory:

c:\cygwin\_installation\setup.exe

Administrative rights: You must have administrative rights in your Windows workstation to install Cygwin.

4. On the Cygwin Setup window (Figure 4-24), click **Next** to start the Cygwin installation.

🖻 Cygwin Setup	
	Cygwin Net Release Setup Program
	This wizard will guide you through the installation and updating of the Cygwin environment and a plethora of GNU packages.
	E
	Setup.exe version 2.457.2.2
	Copyright 2000, 2001 Red Hat Inc.
	http://sources.redhat.com/cygwin/
	< Back Next > Cancel
	~ <u>\</u>

Figure 4-24 Main Cygwin Setup window

5. On the Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation Type window (Figure 4-25), select the **Install** from Local Directory option and click **Next**.

E Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation Type	_ 🗆 🔀
Choose A Download Source Choose whether to install or download from the internet, or install from files in a local directory.	E
<ul> <li>Install from Internet (downloaded files will be kept for future re-use)</li> <li>Download Without Installing</li> </ul>	
Install from Local Directory	
< Back Next >	Cancel

Figure 4-25 Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation Type window

6. On the Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation Directory window (Figure 4-26), in the Root Directory field, type c:\cygwin and click **Next**.

**Default Text File Type:** Do *not* change the Default Text File Type option of Unix.

E Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation E	)irectory		
Select Root Install Directory Select the directory where you want to inst installation parameters.	all Cygwin. Also choose a few	E	
- Root Directory			
C:\cygwin		Browse	
– Install For	– Default Text File Tupe –		
<ul> <li>All Users</li> </ul>	C DOS		
C Just Me	O Unix		
	< Back Next >	Cancel	

Figure 4-26 Cygwin Setup - Choose Installation Directory window

7. On the Cygwin Setup - Select Local Package Directory window (Figure 4-27), in the Local Package Directory field, type C:\cygwin\_installation and click **Next**.

ĺ	Cygwin Setup - Select Local Package Directory
	Select a directory where you want Setup to store the installation files it downloads. The directory will be created if it does not already exist.
	Local Package Directory C:\cygwin_installation Browse
	< Back Next > Cancel

Figure 4-27 Cygwin Setup - Select Local Package Directory window

8. On the Cygwin Setup - Select Packages window (Figure 4-28), in the first line next to + *All*, click **Default**. Then you see that all of the defaults turn to *Install*. After the defaults change to *Install*, click **Next**.

🗲 Cygwin Setup - Select P	ackages				_ 🗆 🗙
Select Packages Select packages to install					E
	C Keep C	Prev 💿 Curr	O Exp	View C	ategory
Categ Current	New	Bi Sr P	ackage		
+ All 🚱 Install + Misc 🚱 Instàll					
2					
		< Back	Next	<u>&gt;</u>	Cancel

Figure 4-28 Cygwin Setup - Select Packages window

9. The installation process begins. During the Cygwin installation process, you see the installation progress on the Cygwin Setup window (Figure 4-29).

토 5% - Cygwin Setup		
<b>Progress</b> This page displays the	progress of the download or installation.	₽ 🖻
Installing coreutils-5.3.0-	9 No Advin C. MESSAGES (correntia) mo	
Package:		
Total:		
Disk:		
	< Back Next	Cancel

Figure 4-29 Cygwin installation progress

10. (Optional) On the Cygwin Setup - Create Icons window (Figure 4-30), create Cygwin icons on the Windows Desktop and Start Menu by selecting the corresponding options. Click **Finish** to end the Cygwin setup.

🗲 Cygwin Setup - Create Icons 📃 🗆 🔀	
Create Icons Tell setup if you want it to create a few icons for convenient access to the Cygwin environment.	
Create icon on Desktop	
< Back Finish Cancel	

Figure 4-30 Cygwin Setup - Create Icons window

- 11. Start the Cygwin program (cygwin.bat). Either click the icon that was created on the desktop, or from the Windows Start menu, select Start → All Programs → Cygwin → Cygwin Bash Shell.
- 12. Type startx in the Cygwin window to start the X Windows System (Figure 4-31).



Figure 4-31 Cygwin - startx command

13.On the Cygwin window (Figure 4-32), start an SSH session to the System IP Telephony Messaging server as user *app* by typing the following command:

```
ssh app@IP_Messsaging_system
```

**SSH session:** You must start the SSH session on the primary System i IP Telephony server. In our configuration, 9.5.92.66 is the System i IP Messaging primary server.

X -		- 0 🛛
Jose@PKCTT69T ~ \$ ssh app@9.5.92.66		
	I	

Figure 4-32 Cygwin - SSH session

14. After you receive information about the RSA key fingerprint, type yes in response to the question: "Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?" (Figure 4-33).



Figure 4-33 Cygwin - RSA key message

15. When prompted for the *app* user password, enter the correct value and press Enter. The default password is nice.

16.After you log on to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server, set the DISPLAY environment variable as shown in Figure 4-34 by entering the following command:

setenv DISPLAY IP\_address\_of\_PC\_workstation:0.0

X- 🗟	
Jose@PKCTT69T ~ \$ ssh app@9.5.92.66 app@9.5.92.66's password; Last login; Thu Aug 30 10 demopri:/usr/app>setenv I demopri:/usr/app>	220

Figure 4-34 Cygwin - setenv DISPLAY command

xattach app

17. Start the System i IP Telephony GUI by entering the following command (Figure 4-35):

18. To access to the main menu, select Utilities  $\rightarrow$  VM Admin as shown in Figure 4-36.

X den	nopri : Attach	app					
App	System	Reports		Cancel	Scripts		Documents
CH SI	DR STATUS	CH SDR	STA	<u>T</u> able Maint	STATUS	CH S	IDR STATUS
01	Idle	25	Idl		Idle	73	Idle
02	Idle	26	Idl	Disp Clock	Idle	74	Idle
03	Idle	27	Idl		Idle	75	Idle
04	Idle	28	Idl	Monitor Com	Idle	76	Idle
05	Idle	29	Idl		Idle	- 77	Idle
06	Idle	30	Idl	VM Admin 📐	Idle	78	Idle
07	Idle	31	Idl		Idle	79	Idle
08	Idle	32	Idl	Cou <u>N</u> ts Chk	Idle	80	Idle
09	Idle	33	Idl		Idle	81	Idle
10	Idle	34	Idl	<u>S</u> peak Util	Idle	82	Idle
11	Idle	35	Idl		Idle	83	Idle
12	Idle	36	Idl	<u>P</u> ort Util	Idle	84	Idle
13	Idle	37	Idl		Idle	85	Idle
14	Idle	38	Idle	e 62	Idle	86	Idle
15	Idle	39	Idle	e 63	Idle	87	Idle
16	Idle	40	Idle	e 64	Idle	88	Idle
17	Idle	41	Idle	e 65	Idle	89	Idle
18	Idle	42	Idle	e 66	Idle	90	Idle

Figure 4-36 Accessing the VM Admin menu

19. When prompted for a user ID and password as shown in Figure 4-37, enter the correct values. The default for Login is root and the default for Password is secret. Press Enter.

**Tip:** After you enter the Login information, press Enter to access the Password field. After you type the password, press Enter again.

X demonri : Attach ann	
2 demopri : Attach app	IP Messaging u7 2 076 076
500	Administrator Login
	nanthistrator bogin
	<b>k</b>
	Login : root
	Prograndt
	rasswura.
	Date: August 30, 2007 Time: 11:35

Figure 4-37 Administrator login display

20. From the Main Menu (Figure 4-38), click **System Configuration** to access the System i IP Telephony Messaging system configuration.

3Com IP Messaging v7.2.076.076 Main Menu Subscriber Profile	
Class of Service Administrator Profile Reports Company Send User Groups System Status System Configuration Pager Templates Time Zones Auto Attendant Distribution Lists UPIM	
	Exit

Figure 4-38 Accessing the System i IP Telephony Messaging system configuration

21.On the System Configuration window (Figure 4-39), click the Srvs button to add servers.

🗙 demopri : Attach app	
3Com	IP Messaging v7.2.076.076
	- System Configuration
System Name System Version Customer Name ID Prompt '#' After Mailbox Prompt '#' After Password Maximum Mailbox Length National Prefix	3Com IP Messaging v7.2.076.076 IPMSG 7.2.076.076 3Com Customer ☐ Default Auto Attendant System Default ▼ 15 Minimum Mailbox Length 3
Log Server Max. No Ans Timeout(sec) Def No Ans Timeout(sec) Legacy Voice Mail number	600 45
Bann 1 Srus	AdNo Port Line MWI SMS Exit
· ·	Date: August 30, 2007 Time: 12:53

Figure 4-39 System i IP Telephony Messaging system configuration

22.As shown in Figure 4-40, for Type, select **Domino** to define the Domino server. Select the corresponding TCP/IP address of your Domino server, accept the default port of 2281, and use the TCP/IP address of the i5/OS VLAN. Click **Save** to save the changes.

X demopri : Attach app 3Com IP Messaging v7.2.076.076
Server: Domino Type: Domino Domino Server IP Port (default=228 i5/0S VLAN IP Add 9.5.92.26 9.5.92.65 9.5.92.65
Delt Save Exit
Date: August 30, 2007 Time: 13:20

Figure 4-40 Defining the Domino server to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server

23.On the next display (Figure 4-41), for Type, select **SmtpSrv** to define the SMTP server. For Machine Address, enter the corresponding TCP/IP address of your Domino server that is running the SMTP service. Click **Save**, and then click **Exit**.

>	demopri : Attach app						
		3Com IP	' Messaging	v7.2.076.0	76		
		Se:	rver: smtp-	server			
	Type: Sm1	tpSrv ▼					
	Machine Address: 9.	5.92.26					
					Delt	Saue	Frit
					Port		
				Date: Augu	st 30, 200	7 Tim	e: 17:31

Figure 4-41 Defining the SMTP server to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server

## 4.3.5 Configuring the System i IP Messaging mailbox

If you use LDAP synchronization, System i IP Messaging user information should be already populated from the Domino Directory. Make sure that Firstname and Lastname of the System i IP Messaging mailbox are the same as for the Domino user. By using the System i IP Messaging Web interface, you can edit the user mailbox and add a new external e-mail account. For information about LDAP synchronization, see Chapter 2, "LDAP synchronization" on page 25.

To access to the System i IP Messaging Web interface and edit a user mailbox to create a new external e-mail session and password:

1. From a Web browser, enter the following URL to access the System i IP Messaging Web interface:

http://primary\_server\_IP\_address

**Primary System i IP Telephony Messaging server:** You must have access to the primary System i IP Telephony Messaging server. In our example, 9.5.92.66 is the primary System i IP Telephony Messaging server.

2. On the main System i IP Messaging Web page, click the **IP Messaging Web Provisioning** link as shown in Figure 4-42.



Figure 4-42 Access to the IP Messaging Web provisioning

3. On the Welcome page (Figure 4-43), enter the correct values for user name and password. The default User Name or Phone Number is sockroot, and the default Password is secret. Then click **Submit**.



Figure 4-43 Welcome login page

4. On the Welcome to 3Com IP Messaging page (Figure 4-44), click **Edit A Mailbox** in the left navigation area.

C 3Com® VCX IP Messaging Web 😰 CX™ Interfaces					
œ Ø.					
3COM					
-O- Class Of Service	Welcome to 3Com IP Messaging				
-O- Create/Delete Mailboxes					
	Administrator: sockroot				
-O- Company Administration					
Configuration					
-Q- Logout					
<b>-↓</b>					

Figure 4-44 Welcome to 3Com IP Messaging page

5. On the Edit Mailbox page (Figure 4-45), to configure an System i IP Messaging mailbox, enter the user's mailbox number and click **Submit**.



Figure 4-45 Selecting a mailbox to edit

6. On the Mailbox Preferences page (Figure 4-46), access the external e-mail options for the user by clicking the **External Email** link in the left navigation frame.

3Com® ¥CX IF	P Messaging Web 🔯 📘	VCX™ Interfaces					
3C	۵ OM						
9	φ-		Mai	ilhox Prefer	ences		
- <del>0</del> 1	Mailbox Options		50	ckroot 1703 Jose	Faisca		
-O- Mail	box Preferences	First Name	Jose	(	Change Password		
- Macc	ane Information	Last Name	Faisca	C E	Confirm Password		
L Mess	age information	Company Name			assilora	Unass	igned 🔽
	External Email	Division				Unass	igned 🔽
- <b>Ò</b> - [	Distribution Lists	Change Class of Servic	e				102 💌
-O- Sche	eduled Greetings	Operator Extension		F	Renumber Mailhox		
-O- Ali	as Configuration	Personal Address Book		OFF 🔽 1	Tutorial		OFF 🖌
-O- Virt	tual Calling Card	Notification Ability		OFF 🕶 🖞	Auto .ogin		OFF 💌
-O- Toggle On,	/Off Preferences			E	Email		
-O- Delivery Ontions				+	Address		
Ŷ		FMFM Feature				Mailbox Only	~
9	φ-	FMFM Call Intercept					OFF 🖌
- P	Admin Options	SIP Dialing Domain					
-O- Cla	ass Of Service	Primary Call Processor			9.5.92.66		
-O- Create/De	lete Mailboxes	Secondary Call Process	or		9.5.92.67		
-0-	Edit & Mailbox	Prompt for Mailbox Nun	nber				OFF 🔽
Ĭ				Save			
-O- Company /	Administration						
-O- VPIM /	Administration						
-0-	Configuration						
- <b>O</b> -	Logout						
•	ф-						

Figure 4-46 Accessing the External Email option

7. On the External Email page (Figure 4-47), click **Add New** to create a new external e-mail session for the user.



Figure 4-47 Adding a new external e-mail session

8. On the External Email page (Figure 4-48), complete the password fields and click **Save**.

**Passwords:** User passwords are not populated during LDAP synchronization. You must use the same password that is used in the Domino Directory Internet Password field of the Person document as explained in 4.3.3, "Configuring the Domino environment" on page 132. If you change the Internet password in the Domino Directory, you must change the External Email password again.

30	om® VCX IP Messaging Web 🔀	VCX™ Interfaces	
	Q=0.		
	3COM		
-0	•		External Email
-	Mailbox Options		sockroot Jose Faisca
-0-	Mailbox Preferences	Account Name	Domino
-0-	Message Information	Email Address	jfaisca@iptdemo.com
	External Email	Server	9.5.92.26
Ĭ		Username	Jose Faisca
-0-	Distribution Lists	Password	Kalakak
-0-	Scheduled Greetings	Confirm Password	Jobbook
-0-	Alias Configuration	Poll Interval (min)	30
-	Virtual Calling Card	Protocol	Domino 🔽
Ĭ		Delete From Server	
-0-	oggle On/Off Preferences	Poll at Login	
-0-	Delivery Options	Synchronize	
- <del>0</del>	<b>•</b>	Vmail Only	
-	Admin Options	Account Validated	
-0-	Class Of Service		N,

Figure 4-48 Entering the external e-mail password

9. After you enter and save the external e-mail password, on the External Email page (Figure 4-49), click **View/Edit** to confirm the current user's external e-mail.

G	3Com® VCX IP Messaging Web 🔯 📗	VCX <sup>™</sup> Interfaces
	Œ0.	
	3COM	
	- Mailhox Ontions	External Email
J	Mailbox Preferences	Sockroot 1703 Email Account Saved
-0-	Message Information	
-0-	External Email	
-0-	<b>Distribution Lists</b>	
-0-	Scheduled Greetings	
-0-	Alias Configuration	
-0-	Virtual Calling Card	
-0-	Toggle On/Off Preferences	
-0-	Delivery Options	
<b>•</b>		

Figure 4-49 Clicking View/Edit to confirm the user's external e-mail

10.On the External Email page (Figure 4-50), ensure that the Account Validated field is set to **YES**.

**Account Validated field:** The Account Validated field is set to NO if you did not enter the same password that is used in the Domino Directory Internet Password field of the Person document. In this case, you must retype the password.

	External Email		
sockroot 1703 Jose Faisca			
Account Name	Domino		
Email Address	jfaisca@iptdemo.com		
Server	9.5.92.26		
Username	Jose Faisca		
Password	secolecterecterecter		
Confirm Password	Jaalaadaadaadaadaada		
Poll Interval (min)	30		
Protocol	Domine		
Delete From Server			
Poll at Login			
Synchronize			
Vmail Oply			
vinal Only			

Figure 4-50 External Email Account Validated field

# 4.4 Examples of integration

When integrating System i IP Telephony Messaging with Domino, no configuration is required on the client side to receive a voice mail or fax message. In this section, we present examples of integration by using the Lotus Notes client. The same integration is also possible by using Domino Web Access as a client.

## 4.4.1 E-mail of a voice mail message

To receive an e-mail of a voice mail message:

1. When receiving voice mail messages in Domino, the From field of the e-mail message contains the name of the caller that sent the voice mail. In addition, the Subject field contains the corresponding extension of the sender. See Figure 4-51.

You must open the e-mail message to listen the voice mail. After you open the message for reading in the Notes client, the voice mail message is marked as listened to in the System i IP Messaging environment.



Figure 4-51 Received voice mail message in the Domino inbox

2. The e-mail message contains an attached WAV file with the name of *message.wav* as shown in Figure 4-52. To listen to the message, double-click the attachment icon and select **Open**.

	🐼 Welcome 🛯 🟐 Workspace 🗙 😡 Jose Faisca - Inbox 🗙 🚳 Voice message from 170	07 ×	
8	New Memo Reply - Reply To All - Forward - Delete Follow Up - Fol	der 🔹 Copy Into New 🔹 Chat 🔹 Show 👻 Tools 🤊	•
1	Jairo Reyes	To jifaisca@iptdemo.com	167 a T
3	08/31/2007 07:58 PM	, cc	
2	Default custom expiration date of 11/29/2007	Subject Voice message from 1707	
<u>a</u>			100
	message.wav		

Figure 4-52 Opening the voice mail message in Domino

3. The operating system plays the WAV file by starting the default application that is associated with WAV files. As Figure 4-53 shows, the Windows system uses the Windows Media® Player program to play the message.wav file.



Figure 4-53 Playing the voice mail message

4. By default, voice mail messages are marked as Unread (red color). You can change the status of selected read messages to unread by selecting Edit → Unread Marks → Mark Selected Unread as shown in Figure 4-54. Since this is a real-time synchronized solution, this change affects the message status in the System i IP Messaging environment. A message is now displayed as a new voice mail message that has not been not listened to.

•	Mark selected documents as unread											
File	Edit	View	Create	Actions H	elp							
] 🚫	Undo Ctrl+Z Properties Alt+Enter			3 📋 🗟	] 오 중 ·	የ 순 ጚ	ነ 🔁 🗗 🗖		NQ ₪   (⊐ + =) → (	<mark>2</mark> (		
]	Cut Ctrl+X Copy Ctrl+C								<u> </u>	_		
8	Copy As Link  Copy Selected as Table			ose Faisc	a - Inbox X	Doniu to (	UL - Forward -	Doloto Folk				
1	Pa De	iste Spe	cial	Del		~	Who ^	Reply to A	^ Date ~	Time	Size ~	S
3	Re	estore		DGI			Kim G	reene	08/22/2007	04:01 PM	14,503	ØF
۵.	Se De	elect All eselect /	41	Ctrl+4	4		Marku Neuho	is old	08/31/2007	02:49 PM	6,779	V
7	Q	uote Sel	ection				Jairo F	Reyes	08/31/20 <b>07</b>	07:58 PM	45,383	V
	Fir Fir Ct	nd/Repl nd Next neck Spr	ace  elling	Ctrl+F Ctrl+C	:							
	E>	ternal L	inks									
	Ur	nread M	arks I OOIS		•	Mark Se Mark Al Mark Se	elected Read   Read elected Unrea	d				
						Mark Al Scan Ui Scan Pr	nread referred	-0				

Figure 4-54 Marking selected voice mail messages as unread

 The same real-time synchronization occurs with deleted messages. If you delete a voice mail message in Domino, it is deleted on the System i IP Messaging server. To delete a voice mail message, right-click the selected e-mail message and click **Delete** as shown in Figure 4-55.



Figure 4-55 Deleting a voice mail message

## 4.4.2 E-mail of an inbound fax message

In our example, we created a Lotus Notes user who is associated with a Fax extension (1730). We also set up a Voice over IP (VoIP) Gateway that logs into the System i IP Messaging server by using the fax extension number. The VoIP Gateway is connected to an analog fax machine, so that faxes can be routed to the user inbox by dialing the user extension number as the fax destination from the fax machine.

Follow these steps:

1. When receiving fax messages in Domino, the From field contains the name of the fax sender, and the Subject field contains the corresponding extension of the sender as shown in Figure 4-56. Open the e-mail message to read the fax.



Figure 4-56 Received fax messages

2. The e-mail message contains an attached TIF file with the name *image.tif* as shown in Figure 4-57. To see the content of the file, double-click the icon that corresponds to the attachment and select **Open**.

New Memo F	Reply 🔹 Reply To All 🔹 Forward 🔹 Delete Follow Up 🔹 Folder 🔹	Copy In	to New 🔻 Chat 👻 Show '	
X	Phone # 1730 09/05/2007 12:49 PM Default custom expiration date of 12/04/2007	To cc bcc	o jfaisca@iptdemo.com c	
Alterna fra		Subject	FAX message from 1730	
image.tif				

Figure 4-57 Opening a fax message

3. The PC workstation operating system shows the image file by starting the default application that is associated with TIF files. As shown in Figure 4-58, the Windows system is using the Windows Picture and Fax Viewer program to show the image.tif file.



Figure 4-58 Viewing a fax message

4. Real-time synchronization occurs with deleted fax messages as well. If you delete a fax message in Domino, the message is deleted on the System i IP Messaging server. To delete a fax message, right-click the selected e-mail message and click **Delete** as shown in Figure 4-59.

🕲 Mail 🕆	New Memo	Reply 🔹 Reply to All 🔹 Forwa	rd 🔻 Del	ete Follow	Up 🕶 Folder	▼ Copy Into New ▼ Chat ▼
for Jose Faisca	^	Who ^   ^  Date ~	Ti	ime s	Size 🗸 📔	Subject ^
🍐 Inbox (7)	× 🗌	Phone # 1730 09/05/20	007 12	2:49 PM	27,790	FAX message from 1730
🕅 Drafts	*	Document Properties		:39 PM	27,648	FAX message from 1730
👸 Sent	*	Cut	Ctrl+X	:50 PM	11,584	FAX message from 1730
🕺 Follow Up		Copy	Ctrl+C			
🚇 Junk Mail		Copy as bocument Link Copy Selected as Table				
📆 Trash		Paste	Ctrl+V			
🕀 🔝 Views		Open				
🕀 🚞 Folders		Edit	Ctrl+E			
🗄 🚳 Tools		Forward	ch lu p			
		Princ	Ctri+P			
		Delete	Del			
		Restore "				

Figure 4-59 Deleting a fax message

## 4.4.3 Domino server console messages

From the Domino server console, you can verify the integration between the Domino server and the System i IP Telephony Messaging server from the Domino server console:

 The System i IP Messaging server receives a voice mail or fax and sends a message to the Domino server via SMTP. Domino then sends an IPMADDIN event (InboxAdd) to the System i IP Messaging server as shown in Figure 4-60.

```
Work with Domino Console
                                               Server: demodom
Previous subcommands and messages:
09/17/2007 11:53:57 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/17/2007 11:54:57 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/17/2007 11:54:57 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/17/2007 11:54:57 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
09/17/2007 11:54:57 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/17/2007 11:55:56 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/17/2007 11:55:56 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/17/2007 11:55:57 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
09/17/2007 11:55:57 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/17/2007 11:56:25 SMTP Server: DEMOPRI.IPTDEMO.COM (9.5.92.66) connected
09/17/2007 11:56:25
                     SMTP Server: Message 00000000 (MessageID: ) received
09/17/2007 11:56:25
                     SMTP Server: DEMOPRI.IPTDEMO.COM (9.5.92.66)
disconnected. 1 message[s] received
                     Router: Message 005D0E5D delivered to Jose Faisca/ITS0
09/17/2007 11:56:26
09/17/2007 11:56:27
                     ipmaddin event: InboxAdd:Jose Faisca:2394:####228
Enter a Domino subcommand.
===>
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=Print F9=Retrieve
F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=Command line
```

Figure 4-60 Receiving a voice mail or fax message on the Domino server

2. After a message is received, the System i IP Messaging server initiates an IMAP poll with the Domino server. The Domino server retrieves the IMAP UID of the message and stores it on the System i IP Messaging server as shown in Figure 4-61.

	Work with Domino Console					
	Server: demodom					
Previous subcommands	and messages:					
09/17/2007 12:07:57	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected					
09/17/2007 12:07:57	IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66					
09/17/2007 12:07:57	IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out					
09/17/2007 12:07:57	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected					
09/17/2007 12:08:57	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected					
09/17/2007 12:08:57	IMAP Server: Markus Neuhold/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92					
09/17/2007 12:08:57	IMAP Server: Markus Neuhold/ITSO logged out					
09/17/2007 12:08:57	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected					
09/17/2007 12:08:58	Accept socket connection:8					
09/17/2007 12:08:59	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected					
09/17/2007 12:08:59	IMAP Server: Jose Faisca/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66					
09/17/2007 12:09:00	IMAP Server: Jose Faisca/ITSO logged out					
09/17/2007 12:09:00	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected					
09/17/2007 12:09:57	IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected					
09/17/2007 12:09:57	IMAP Server: Jairo Reyes/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66					
Enter a Domino subcom	mand.					
===>						
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=Print F9=Retrieve						
F17=Top F18=Bottom F2	21=Command line					

Figure 4-61 IMAP poll

 The user opens the voice mail or fax message on the Domino server, and the Domino server sends an IPMADDIN event (MarkRead) to the System i IP Messaging server as illustrated in Figure 4-62.

Work with Domino Console	
Server: demodom	
Previous subcommands and messages:	
09/17/2007 14:04:17 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected	
09/17/2007 14:04:22 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected	
09/17/2007 14:04:23 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66	
09/17/2007 14:04:23 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out	
09/17/2007 14:04:23 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected	
09/17/2007 14:05:02 Opened session for Jose Faisca/ITSO (Release 7.0.2)	
09/17/2007 14:05:17 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected	
09/17/2007 14:05:17 IMAP Server: Jose Faisca/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66	
09/17/2007 14:05:18 IMAP Server: Jose Faisca/ITSO logged out	
09/17/2007 14:05:18 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected	
09/17/2007 14:05:43 ipmaddin event: MarkRead:Jose Faisca:2390:####226	
09/17/2007 14:05:43 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected	
09/17/2007 14:05:43 IMAP Server: Jairo Reyes/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66	
09/17/2007 14:05:43 IMAP Server: Jairo Reyes/ITSO logged out	
09/17/2007 14:05:43 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected	
Enter a Domino subcommand.	
===>	
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=Print F9=Retrieve	
F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=Command line	

Figure 4-62 User opening a voice mail or fax message on the Domino server

4. The user deletes a voice mail or fax message the Domino server. The Domino server sends an IPMADDIN event (Delete) to the System i IP Messaging server as illustrated in Figure 4-63.

```
Work with Domino Console
                                               Server: demodom
Previous subcommands and messages:
09/17/2007 14:07:08 Closed session for Jairo Reves/ITSO Databases accessed: 1
Documents read: 0 Documents written:
                                              0
09/17/2007 14:07:35 Opened session for Kim Greene/ITSO (Release 8.0)
09/17/2007 14:07:35 Closed session for Kim Greene/ITSO Databases accessed:
   Documents read:
                         Documents written:
                     0
                                                Λ
0
09/17/2007 14:08:18
                     Opened session for Kim Greene/ITSO (Release 8.0)
09/17/2007 14:10:41 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/17/2007 14:10:41 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/17/2007 14:10:42
                     IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
09/17/2007 14:10:42
                     IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
                     ipmaddin event: Delete:Jose Faisca:2390:####226
09/17/2007 14:11:44
09/17/2007 14:13:04
                     IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/17/2007 14:13:04
                     IMAP Server: Jairo Reyes/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/17/2007 14:13:05
                     IMAP Server: Jairo Reyes/ITSO logged out
09/17/2007 14:13:05
                     IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
Enter a Domino subcommand.
 ===>
F3=Exit F5=Refresh F6=Print F9=Retrieve
F17=Top F18=Bottom F21=Command line
```

Figure 4-63 Deleting a voice mail or fax message in Domino

# 4.5 Outbound fax messages

The integration of System i IP Telephony Messaging with the Domino server only allows for inbound faxes. However, both inbound and outbound faxes are possible when using the IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS (5733-FXD) product. By using both System i IP Telephony Messaging and Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS, users can receive inbound faxes via both systems in the same unified inbox.

The Integrated Domino Fax software enables Lotus Notes users to send and receive faxes directly from their Notes client by using their current telephone system and Domino infrastructure. Upon specifying the intended recipients in the *Fax To* field, it is possible to fax Notes messages that contain rich text and graphics or fax files that are attached to a Lotus Notes e-mail.

Notes users can also send faxes directly from most Windows-based applications by using the Print-to-Fax driver. With the Print-to-Fax driver, users can address outgoing faxes by using their Personal Address Books or the Domino Directory. As an alternative to sending a fax, Notes users can also use Domino Web Access.

Figure 4-64 illustrates the components of a Domino Fax deployment for an inbound and outbound fax.



Figure 4-64 Domino fax deployment

#### **Domino Fax system**

The Domino Fax software runs as an application on a Domino server. The Domino Fax system must have a fax device installed, which the Domino Fax server uses to send faxes or receive them from fax machines at other locations.

When a user specifies that a Notes e-mail should be sent to one or more recipients as a fax, the message is routed to the Domino Fax server for processing. When a fax is received on a System i fax device that has been configured for use with Domino Fax, the Domino Fax server receives the fax. The Domino Fax configuration determines where and how the fax server delivers the incoming faxes.

#### Fax Windows Services system

Before the Domino Fax server can send an e-mail as a fax, the message must be converted to a faxable format. This is the job of the Fax Windows Services system. The Domino Fax server first routes the memo to the Fax Windows Services system, where the message is converted to a faxable format and sent back to the Domino Fax server.

Similarly, when the Domino Fax server receives a fax, the fax must first be routed to the Fax Windows Services system for conversion to an appropriate format. The message is sent back to the Domino Fax server for final delivery.

The Fax Windows Services system is normally a stand-alone Windows workstation or server. If you prefer, you can use an Integrated xSeries® Server (IXS) instead.

#### **User perspective**

After you configure these components, their existence is transparent to the user. The Domino Fax application on the Domino server automatically communicates with the Fax Windows Services system for formatting documents and with the fax hardware for sending and receiving documents. The user simply makes a request to send a fax.

See the IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS Web site for more information:

http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/iseries/domino/related/fxd/

# 4.6 Troubleshooting the unified inbox

To troubleshoot the Domino unified inbox operation, you can access the following log files. You can use Cygwin or a Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) client software to read the log files.

System i IP Messaging log files

The System i IP Messaging server creates a daily log file with all message activity. The log files are named by date, *YYYYMMDD*. For example, a log file with the name 20070821 corresponds to the log of August 21 2007.

The daily log files of the System i IP Messaging server can be found in the corresponding System i IP Messaging partition in the /usr/app/app.dir/vmlog.dir/ directory.

IMAP session log file

The IMAP session log file *vmpopcli.out* is in the corresponding System i IP Messaging partition in the /usr/app/gen/ directory.

SMTP session log file

The SMTP session log file *eml\_client.out* is in the corresponding System i IP Messaging partition in the /usr/app/gen/ directory.

Domino event log file

The Domino event log file *app.out* is in the corresponding System i IP Messaging partition in the /usr/app/gen/ directory. The Domino event log files are also displayed in the administration interface of the System i IP Messaging GUI.

#### **Reading the log files**

To read the log files using Cygwin:

 Start the Cygwin program (cygwin.bat). Either click the icon that was created on the desktop, or from the Windows Start menu, select Start → All Programs → Cygwin → Cygwin Bash Shell.

**More information:** See 4.3.4, "Adding Domino and SMTP to the System i IP Telephony configuration" on page 134, for information about how to install and configure Cygwin.

2. On the Cygwin window, start an SSH session to the System i IP Telephony Messaging server as user root:

ssh root@System i IP Messaging address

When prompted for the root user password, enter the correct value and press Enter. The default password is pvadmin. 4. Read the log files by using the Linux vi editor. Enter the following command:

vi /directory of log files/name of log file

For example, to read the System i IP Messaging log file 20070821 as shown in Figure 4-65, enter the following command:

- Last login: Fri Aug 31 10:47:33 2007 from 9.5.92.220
  -bash-3.00# vi /usr/app/app.dir/vmlog.dir/20070821\_
- vi /usr/app/app.dir/vmlog.dir/20070821

Figure 4-65 Reading a log file in Cygwin

5. To quit the Linux vi editor, type : q as shown in Figure 4-66 and press Enter.

E ~	- 🗆 ×
rec_type="vlep_log",vl_key="Aug ",vl_who="28123:USCBSSI",vl 1"	21 2007 17:28:00.05",vl_sec="1187735280 _object="demopri",vl_what="Active chans:
rec_type="vlep_log",vl_key="Aug ",vl_who="28123:USCBSSI",vl 0"	21 2007 17:29:01.00",vl_sec="1187735341- _object="demopri",vl_what="Active chans:
rec_type="vlep_log",vl_key="Aug ",vl_who="28124:USUA_NEW",vl r:1707"	21 2007 20:00:03.00",v1_sec="1187744403 _object="root",v1_what="Adding subscribe
"/usr/app/app.dir/vmlog.dir/200"	70821" 43L, 6609C
•q_	-
•	• //

Figure 4-66 Ending the Linux vi editor



5

# VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for System i

In this chapter, we provide guidance on using the VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for System i in the context of a Lotus Domino environment on i5/OS. We discuss the following topics:

- ► "SDK overview" on page 164
- "Testing the IP Telephony Web services" on page 170
- "Using the SDK toolkit in Domino Designer" on page 176

# 5.1 SDK overview

With the VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for System i, systems integrators, independent software vendors (ISVs), and application developers can embed IP Telephony logic into their business and collaboration applications by using the available application programming interface (API). This SDK toolkit allows the development of simple code enhancements for phone call control and configuration tasks without complex Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) middleware or detailed knowledge of protocols, phone infrastructure, or telecommunications networks.

The SDK toolkit includes the following components:

- VCX Web Services API
- ► SDK User's Guide
- W3C standards-based Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) documentation
- Samples of commented code in Java and .Net

Web services are the basis of distributed computing across the Internet. They provide a standard method of communicating between diverse software applications running on different platforms. The VCX Web Services API provides a platform-neutral and programming language-independent approach to application integration. Developers can interact with the IP Telephony system from any programming language that can initiate Web services requests by using the provided 3CW open standard WSDL document.

With the VCX Web Services API, you have high-level access to a set of communications functions such as phone status, call control, and phone configuration, which enable business and telephony applications to work together to deliver business process improvements. For example, a Lotus Notes agent can be initiated from within an existing business application by using telephone contact information that stored in a Domino database.

All requests to the interface require client applications to present their authentication credentials in a valid security header. The applications do this by using the Web services security standard to ensure that only authorized applications can invoke telephony features.

The System i IP Telephony software is installed and runs on a dedicated System i Linux partition, allowing remote applications to use the Web Services API. The request types supported by this API fall into three categories:

- Call control
  - Initiate a phone call
  - Transfer a call
  - Conference call
  - Hold call
  - End call
- Phone configuration
  - Enable hands free operation
  - Mute phone
  - Enable/disable do not disturb (DND)
  - Enable/disable forward of voice mail
- Phone status
  - Get phone state
  - Get DND state
  - Get voice mail state

# 5.1.1 Obtaining the SDK toolkit

Access to the SDK toolkit is managed from the following 3Com Open Network Web site, which provides support to developers using these tools:

http://open.3com.com

On the 3Com Open Network Web site, you must register in order to log in. After you log in, click the **Developer ToolKit** link in the left navigation frame and then click the **VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for IBM System i** link in the right pane (Figure 5-1).



Figure 5-1 Obtaining the SDK toolkit from the 3Com Open Network Web site

Download the SDK .zip file to a directory that is accessible to your workstation and extract the file. The SDK toolkit includes the following contents:

- /lib folder with the Web Services API Java archive (JAR) files
- /samples folder with the source files and the class files of the sample application and its corresponding build files
- /docs folder with the PDF of the user guide and a wsdldoc.zip file that contains the applicable reference documentation for the WSDL
- /resources folder with the WSDL files
- /RunSample.bat file that runs the Java sample application

# 5.1.2 Prerequisites

To fully benefit from the information provided in this chapter, you must have this environment:

- A working System i IP Telephony solution installed and available with IP Telephony phones and hardware
- Domino Designer 8 as an integrated development environment (IDE) for running, examining, and modifying the example
- Java Runtime Environment version 1.5 or later
- ► soapUI version 1.75 or later
- ► VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for System i version 7.2.72.1 or later

## 5.1.3 SDK documentation

The SDK documentation includes the PDF file of the user guide and HTML files that describe each Web service endpoint with the required input and output parameters. To access and use this documentation:

 Navigate to the /docs directory that you extracted on your workstation, extract the wsdldoc.zip file, and open the expanded index.html file. The document tree is displayed for all the Web service capabilities that are included in the SDK toolkit as shown in Figure 5-2.



Figure 5-2 HTML Web Services documentation
2. To understand the Web service parameters that are needed to execute a call control request, in the left navigation frame, click **callControlRequest** of the index.html page, and then in the right pane, click the **callControlRequest** link as shown in Figure 5-3.



Figure 5-3 Parameters for a call control request

3. The documentation shows the parameters that are required to invoke a call control request of the Web service. You can see that the first parameter is the actionType, the second parameter is credentials, the third parameter is destinationNumber, and the fourth parameter is serviceValidator.

To further determine the action types that are available, click the **CallControlActionType** link in the main frame (Figure 5-4).



Figure 5-4 Selecting CallControlActionType

Figure 5-5 shows all the allowable action types, including makeCall and transferCall.



Figure 5-5 The allowed action types

By using the SDK toolkit, a programmer can access the specific capabilities that are exposed such as controlling the calls. These capabilities are exposed externally through the WSDL Web services definition language XML file. By using this documentation, the programmer can determine the parameters that are required for any of the Web service endpoints that are provided by the IP Telephony Web service.

# 5.2 Testing the IP Telephony Web services

In this section, we describe the steps to test the IP Telephony Web Services by using the sample Java program that is provided by the SDK toolkit and by using the soapUI program.

#### 5.2.1 Testing by using the SDK Java sample program

A sample Java program with source code is included as part of the SDK toolkit. The test client demonstrates usage of the generated Java stubs and basic interaction with the IP Telephony Web Service.

Perform the following steps:

1. Download and extract the SDK .zip file to a directory that is accessible to your workstation.

The sample code is located in the IPTelephonySDK\Samples\java\src\com\coms \ws\IPTelephonySample directory. The client Java stubs have been compiled in the *IPTelephonyServiceClient.jar* and *WSSecurity.jar* files and placed into the IPTelephonySDK\lib directory.

- To run the sample program, execute the RunSample.bat file that is provided as part of the SDK toolkit and located at the SDK root directory.
- 3. In the IP Telephony Sample App window (Figure 5-6 on page 171), you must have entered all the required parameters before you can invoke a call control request, a phone configuration request, or a phone state request. If the required parameters are not entered or incorrect values are entered, then appropriate error messages are displayed in the Messages area.

Change the Web Service URL field to be the URL of your System i IP Telephony service. Replace the following URL with the host name of your System i IP Telephony:

http://localhost/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService

In our example, we enter the following URL:

http://9.5.92.66/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService

The URI portion remains the same as /axis2/services/IPTelephoneService. For the Security Header fields of Username and Password, the shipped defaults are wsuser and wspwd respectively. Enter the Origination Number, Phone Password, and Destination Number that are specific to your configuration. In our example, we tested the originator number 1703 by calling destination number 1705.

 Click the Make Call button to invoke a call control request (makeCall). A call is established between the originator number and the destination number. A success message is displayed in the Messages area.

🔊 iP retepnony sample :	мрр			
	IP	Telephony Se	ervice	
Web Service URL	http://9.5.92.66/axis2/se	rvices/IPTelephonyService	e	
Security Header	Username	Password		
	wsuser	••••		
Payload Body	Origination Number	Phone Password	Destination Number	
	1703		1705	
Call Control	Make Call	Conference	Disconnect	Hold
	Transfer			
Phone Config	Mute Phone	Hands Free	HuntGrp Login	HuntGrp Logout
	Set DND	Reset DND	Set FwdMail	Reset FwdMail
	CFB Config	CFU Config	CFRNA Config	
Phone Status	Phone State	Line State	DND State	FwdMail State
	CFB State	CFU State	CFRN State	HuntGrp Login
Messages Clear Messages	All Parameters have bee makeCall : Success	en entered. Processing R	equest	

Figure 5-6 GUI of the Java SDK toolkit sample program

# 5.2.2 Testing by using the soapUI program

The soapUI program is a software testing tool for the software developer to use in the service-oriented architecture (SOA). A free software version is available and is distributed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License. We used this software to inspect, invoke, and test the IP Telephony Web Services. You can obtain the soapUI software from the following Web address:

http://www.soapui.org/

To test IP Telephony Web services by using the soapUI program:

- 1. Download and install the open source version of the soapUI software.
- 2. Start the soapUI software.
- 3. Modify the IP Telephony WSDL file. The WSDL file (/resources/IPTelephonyService.wsdl) for the Web service is available in the SDK .zip file. The SDK toolkit comes with the service endpoint set to the following URL:

http://localhost/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService/

You can change URL to be the URL of your System i IP Telephony system:

- a. Edit the IPTelephony.wsdl file by using a text editor and find the section that starts with <wsdl:service name="IPTelephonyService">.
- b. Change the line that starts with <soap:address location="http://...". Change the value of the location property to contain your IP Telephony server address, for example:

<soap:address location="http://9.5.92.66/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService/"/>

- c. Save the WSDL file changes in a new file called iptdemo\_IPTelephonyService.wsdl.
- In the soapUI program, create a new WSDL project by selecting File → New WSDL Project as shown in Figure 5-7.

🛓 soapUl 1	1.7.5	
<u>File T</u> ools	<u>D</u> esktop <u>H</u> elp	
Project	New WSDL Project Import Project Save All Projects Rename New Workspace Switch Workspace Online Help	Ctrl-N Ctrl-I Creates a new WSDL Project in this workspace Ctrl+Alt-S F2 F1

Figure 5-7 soapUI - Creating a new WSDL project

- 5. In the New WSDL Project window (Figure 5-8):
  - a. For Project Name, type iptdemo.
  - b. Click Browse to open the newly created iptdemo\_IPTelephonyService.wsdl file.

🕌 soapUI 1.7.5	
<u>File T</u> ools <u>D</u> esktop <u>H</u> elp	
Projects  New WSDL Project  New WSDL Project  Creates a new WSDL Project in th  Project Name iptdemo Initial WSDL  Create Requests  Create sample req	S Copen Look In: resources iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl VIPTelephonyService.wsdl WSSecurity.wsdl
	File Name:     iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl       Files of Ivpe:     All Files
	Open Cancel

Figure 5-8 soapUI - Opening the WSDL file

c. In the New WSDL Project window (Figure 5-9), select the **Create sample requests for** all operations option and click **OK**.

New WSDL Project         Creates a new WSDL Project in this workspace         Project Name       iptdemo         Initial WSDL       SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl         Browse         Create Requests       Create sample requests for all operations?	New WSDL Project         Creates a new WSDL Project in this workspace         Project Name       iptdemo         Initial WSDL       SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl         Browse         Create Requests       Create sample requests for all operations?	Solution ≤ Mew WSDL I	Project
Creates a new WSDL Project in this workspace Project Name iptdemo Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests I Create sample requests for all operations?	Creates a new WSDL Project in this workspace Project Name iptdemo Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests I Create sample requests for all operations?	New WSDL Pr	roject
Project Name iptdemo Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests  Create sample requests for all operations?	Project Name iptdemo Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests V Create sample requests for all operations?	Creates a new	WSDL Project in this workspace
Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests 🗹 Create sample requests for all operations?	Initial WSDL SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse Create Requests ✔ Create sample requests for all operations?	Project Name	iptdemo
Create Requests 🔽 Create sample requests for all operations?	Create Requests 🗹 Create sample requests for all operations?	Initial WSDL	SDK\resources\iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl Browse
		Create Requests	Create sample requests for all operations?

Figure 5-9 soapUI- Create request option

 In the Create Project window (Figure 5-10), save the project as iptdemo\_IPTelephony-soapui-project.xml, so that you can reuse the project.

실 Create Pro	oject		
Save <u>I</u> n: 🗀	IPTelephonySDK	د ک 😂 🗈	
🗀 docs 🗀 lib			
🗀 resources			
Samples			
iptdemo_I	PTelephony-soapui-project.xml		
File <u>N</u> ame:	iptdemo_IPTelephony-soapui-project.xml		
Files of <u>Type</u> :	XML Files (*.xml)		
		Save Cancel	
		Save selected file	

Figure 5-10 sopaUI - Saving the WSDL project

 On the project Request Properties details tab (Figure 5-11), enter the Web Services user name and password. The default for Username is wsuser, and the default for Password is wspwd. Select PasswordText as the WSS-Password Type.

A V			
Request Properties			
Property	Value		
Name	Request 1		
Description			
Message Size	667		
Encoding	UTF-8		
Endpoint	http://9.5.92.66/axi		
Bind Address			
Username	wsuser		
Password	wspwd		
Domain			
WSS-Password Type			
WSS TimeToLive	None		
Enable MTOM/Inline	PasswordText		
Inline Response Atta	PasswordDigest 😽		
Expand MTOM Attac	false		
Disable multiparts	true		
Encode Attachments	false		
Strip whitespaces	false		
Remove Empty Cont false			
Details Windows			

Figure 5-11 soapUI - Request properties

8. On the iptdemo project (Figure 5-12), click **CallControlRequest**  $\rightarrow$  **Request 1**.



Figure 5-12 soapUI - Selecting CallControlRequest

 In the CallControlRequest - Request 1 window, on the SOAP Request tab, change the SOAP message by changing the content of the actionType, originNumber, destinationNumber, and serviceValidator fields as shown in Figure 5-13.

In this example, we invoke a call control request (makeCall). We tested the originator number 1703 by calling destination number 1705.

**Originator number:** The originator number password is optional. If you do not use it, you must remove any space or character from the field.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"</pre>
xmlns:ipt="http://ws.coms.com/iptelephony/">
   <soapenv:Header/>
   <soapenv:Body>
      <ipt:callControlRequest>
         <ipt:actionType>makeCall</ipt:actionType>
         <ipt:credentials>
            <ipt:originNumber>1703</ipt:originNumber>
            <!--Optional:-->
            <ipt:password></ipt:password>
         </ipt:credentials>
         <!--Optional:-->
         <ipt:destinationNumber>1705</ipt:destinationNumber>
         <ipt:serviceValidator APIVersion="?">V1</ipt:serviceValidator>
      </ipt:callControlRequest>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Figure 5-13 soapUI - SOAP request message

10. After you enter the correct values in the SOAP message content, click the **Submit** button (green arrow icon) on the SOAP Request tab (Figure 5-14) to submit the request to the specific endpoint URL.



Figure 5-14 soapUI - Submitting the SOAP request

11.A call is established between the originator number and the destination number. You see Success on the SOAP Response tab as shown in Figure 5-15.

<soapenv:envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"></soapenv:envelope>
<soapenv:header></soapenv:header>
<soapenv:body></soapenv:body>
<ns646:callcontrolresponse< td=""></ns646:callcontrolresponse<>
<pre>xmlns:ns646="http://ws.coms.com/iptelephony/"&gt;Success</pre>
e>

Figure 5-15 soapUI - SOAP response message

# 5.3 Using the SDK toolkit in Domino Designer

In this section, we explain how to get the SDK toolkit into the Domino Designer 8 development environment so that you can programmatically integrate and build applications to exploit the IP Telephony services.

Domino version 7.0 introduced the *Web Service design element*, so that you can write a Web service and host it on your Domino server in order for it to be called from other computers.

Domino version 8.0 introduced *Web service consumers*, so that you can call Web services that are hosted elsewhere. A Web service consumer does not use a Web Service design element,

which is only used for hosting Web services. Instead, it employs a special kind of script library by using either LotusScript® or Java. To call the Web service, an agent or other code must "use" that script library.

**Web service consumers:** In Domino version 7.0 and earlier versions, you can write your own Web service consumers in Java, but Domino Designer does not assist you in doing so.

A Web service consumer uses standard Web protocols, such as XML, SOAP, and HTTP, to connect to a Web service provider and invoke the functionality that it provides. The ability to define a Web service consumer enables application developers to use and reuse common Web service-based components in their applications. This can help speed the time to develop applications and eliminate duplication of code that provides identical functionality.

A Lotus Notes agent client (Web service consumer) sends service requests to the server of the System i IP Telephony Web service. An example of a request is to make a call. To make a request, the Notes agent calls a method, such as makeCall, on the client-side service stub that was generated by the SOAP toolkit. The client-side SOAP framework then sends a SOAP request to the service. Each request is processed by the service. After the request is completed, the service sends either a response (with a "success" or any other message returned) or a SOAP fault.

Each service request is acknowledged with a service response. The results of the request are reported in the service response. In some cases, response to a request may result in an error. Theses errors are indicated through SOAPs faults. Service responses are returned in the form of objects by the service request method on the client-side stubs that are generated by your SOAP framework.

#### 5.3.1 Creating a Web service-enabled Java script library with WSDL

By using a Java script library, you can define common classes that you can then access from any Java agent. Each created Web service-enabled script library, or Web service consumer, contains a single Web service, as defined by a single WSDL document. To create a Web service-enabled Java script library from the SDK WSDL document, perform the following steps:

- 1. Change the provided SDK WSDL document according to the URL of your System i IP Telephony system as explained in 5.2.2, "Testing by using the soapUI program" on page 171.
- 2. From the Domino Designer client, click Create  $\rightarrow$  Design  $\rightarrow$  Script Library.
- 3. Select Java Library. The programmer's pane displays the empty script in the Work pane.
- 4. To name the library, right-click and select Script Library Properties.

**Unique library name:** Each library in a database must have a unique name.

- 5. Click the **WSDL** button, which is available in both Web service-enabled script libraries and the newly created script libraries. After you Web enable a script library, you cannot unenable it.
- 6. Select **Import WSDL** and click **OK** to overwrite the script library.

 Select the WSDL document to be imported as shown in Figure 5-16. In our example, the WSDL file is iptdemo\_IPTelephonyService.wsdI. Click Open.

	🚯 🛞 TestSDK8 -	Design - Script Libra	🗙 🔇 (Untitled) - Script Library 🗙
	Recent Databases	⊗ X	(Untitled) (Script Library) : Action
_	View 🔻 🏷		- Unitial isos
	TestSDK8		- Outped Taya
		/O=ITSO\TestSDK8.	public class Untitled {
	Framesets	Open	
	Forms	Look in:	🖻 resources 💽 🕜 🤣 🛤
	Composite A     Composite A     Composite A     Composite A     Composite A     Composite A     Composite A	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer	iptdemo_IPTelephonyService.wsdl         IPTelephonyService.wsdl         WSSecurity.wsdl
		My Network	Cancel Cancel
		09/10/2007 10:35	22 AM 27K bytes
			Edit Desired New Occurs Desired Councils Vicibi
			Export Compile WSDL

Figure 5-16 Domino Designer - selecting WSDL file to import

8. Select **File**  $\rightarrow$  **Save**, and then select **File**  $\rightarrow$  **Close** to save and close the library.

After the WSDL file is imported into a script library, you can use it in a Lotus Notes application as shown in the Java code example in Figure 5-17 on page 179.

**More information:** See 5.3.2, "Creating a Web service consumer using Web Services API JAR files" on page 179, to learn how to create a Java agent and incorporate the Java script library.

The Import WSDL operation creates the Java code that represents the service that is described in the WSDL document. The code that is generated, including the names of classes, fields, their types, and functions or substitutes are all derived from the WSDL document. The Import WSDL operation generates one or more PortType classes and can generate any number of Value type classes.

In the IP Telephony scenario, the Web service provider has methods to interact with the telephony system. Note that the script library contains only back-end classes. The Web service messages have no UI implementation. Therefore, the script library can be used with the Lotus Notes 8 client and the Domino 8 server. Also the Web service location may be part of the WSDL that you imported as in our example.

**Note:** In the code example, locator.getIPTelephonyService() represents the URL of the System i IP Telephony Web services, for example:

http://9.5.92.66/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService

You need to see the contents of the IPTelephonyService\_Port.java file in the Java script library that is generated by the WSDL for methods that you can call.

```
import lotus.domino.*;
import lotus.domino.types.PortTypeBase;
import com.coms.ws.iptelephony.*;
import com.coms.ws.wssecurity.*;
public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {
    public void NotesMain() {
        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();
            IPTelephonyService_ServiceLocator locator = new
IPTelephonyService_ServiceLocator();
            IPTelephonyService_Port service = locator.getIPTelephonyService();
            // Your code goes here...
        } catch(Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

Figure 5-17 Lotus Notes agent Java code example using a generated WSDL Java script library

#### 5.3.2 Creating a Web service consumer using Web Services API JAR files

As an alternative to creating the Java script library with the WSDL, you have the option to create the Java script library by using the Web Services API JAR files and program a Web service consumer from there. In this section, we present the following tasks:

- "Creating a Java script library" on page 180
- Creating a Java agent" on page 181
- "Incorporating the Java script library into the Java agent" on page 184
- Compiling and saving the Java agent" on page 185
- "Running the Java agent" on page 186

#### Creating a Java script library

To create a Java script library in Domino:

- 1. From the Domino Designer client, click Create  $\rightarrow$  Design  $\rightarrow$  Script Library.
- 2. Select Java Library. The programmer's pane displays the empty script in the Work pane.
- 3. To name the library, right-click and choose **Script Library Properties**. For example, use IPTe1ePhonySDK as the library name.
- 4. Click the Edit Project button.
- 5. In the Organize Script Library Files window (Figure 5-18):
  - a. Navigate to the SDK \lib base directory that contains the JAR files.
  - b. For Show file types, select the **All** option to show all file types.
  - c. Click the Add/Replace All button.
  - d. Click OK.

Organize Scri	pt Library Files		? ×		
Available Ja	va Files	Current Script Library Files			
Browse Loca	l File System 💌	Base class	~		
Base directory	C:\IPTelephonySDK\lib	සුණ් activation-1.1.jar			
Database	- Current database - 💌	్రిత్ axiom-api-1.2.2.jar జ్రిత్ axiom-impl-1.2.2.jar			
ස් activat	ion-1.1.jar	ස් axis2-adb-1.1.1.jar			
දීණ axiom-	api-1.2.2.jar	ස් axis2-kernel-1.1.1.jar			
දීණ axiom-i	mpl-1.2.2.jar	ළීණ් axis2-saaj-1.1.1.jar			
ළීණ් axis2-a	db-1.1.1.jar	පුණ් commons-codec-1.3.jar			
දූණ් axis2-k	ernel-1.1.1.jar	Sé commons-httpclient-3.0.1.jar			
ස් axis2-s	aaj-1.1.1.jar	Sé commons-logging-1.1.jar			
දීඡ commo	ons-codec-1.3.jar	ස් IPT elephonyClient.jar			
දීණ commo	ons-httpclient-3.0.1.jar	ස් stax-api-1.0.1.jar			
දීණ commo	ons-logging-1.1.jar	<b>چچ</b> wsdl4j-1.6.2.jar			
₿¢ IPTele	phonyClient.jar	State WSSecurity.jar			
දීණ stax-ap	bi-1.0.1.jar	s wstx-asl-3.2.0.jar			
දූෂ් wsdl4j-	1.6.2.jar	Stark XmlSchema-1.2.jar			
<b>\$</b> &₩SSe	curity.jar				
ළීණ් wstx-a:	sl-3.2.0.jar				
్రిత్ XmlScl	nema-1.2.jar				
Add/Repla	ce All 🙀 Add/Replace File(s) 🖒	Reorder Up Reorder Down	Delete		
Show file types	All Class Source	Refresh Refresh All			
		ОК	Cancel		

Figure 5-18 Domino Designer - Adding the JAR files

6. Select File  $\rightarrow$  Save and then select File  $\rightarrow$  Close to save and close the library.

#### Creating a Java agent

To create a Java agent in Domino:

- 1. From the Domino Designer client, select  $Create \rightarrow Design \rightarrow Agent$ .
- 2. In the Agent Properties window (Figure 5-19), for Name, type mCall, and for the Runtime Target option, select **None**.

Agent	<u> </u>
ୁ ଜ 🖉	0
Name Comment	mCall IPTelephony Make a Call example
Options	<ul> <li>Shared Private</li> <li>Store search in search bar menu</li> <li>Store highlights in document</li> <li>Run in background client thread</li> </ul>
Runtime	Trigger       • On event       • On schedule         Action menu selection       ▼         Edit settings       ▼         Target       None       ▼         @Comman       All documents in database All unew & modified documents All unew & modified documents all unewts in view All selected documents       ↓

Figure 5-19 Agent properties tab

3. In the Agent Properties window, click the **Security** tab (Figure 5-20). For Set runtime security level, select option **2.** Allow restricted options. Close the Agent properties window.

Agent 💌 🚥 ? 🗙
8
Run as web user
Run on behalf of
Compile Java code with debugging information
Allow editor level user activation
Profile this agent
Set runtime security level: (1 = most secure)
2. Allow restricted operations
1. Do not allow restricted operations     2. Allow restricted operations
3. Allow restricted operations which full administration rights
OtherDomainServers
DEMODOM8/ITSO
✓ Allow Public Access users to view and run this agent

Figure 5-20 Agent security properties

4. The programmer's pane shows the empty script in the Work pane. Select **Java** as the agent type and code the example as shown in Figure 5-21 and Figure 5-22 on page 183.

```
import lotus.domino.*;
import lotus.domino.types.PortTypeBase;
import com.coms.ws.iptelephony.*;
import com.coms.ws.iptelephony.IPTelephonyServiceStub;
import com.coms.ws.iptelephony.IPTelephonyServiceStub.*;
import com.coms.ws.wssecurity.*;
import org.apache.axis2.client.ServiceClient;
public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {
public void NotesMain() {
  try {
     Session session = getSession();
     AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();
// * Variables * //
Database db = agentContext.getCurrentDatabase();
DateTime dt = session.createDateTime("Today");
String u = session.getUserName();
String ipAddress = "http://9.5.92.66/axis2/services/IPTelephonyService/";
String username = "wsuser";
String appPasswd = "wspwd";
String origination = "1703";
String phonePasswd = null;
String destination = "1705";
    * Send the Call Control request * //
//
// build request body
ActionCredentials cred = new ActionCredentials();
cred.setOriginNumber(origination);
cred.setPassword(phonePasswd);
ServiceType ver = new ServiceType();
ver.setString("Version");
ver.setAPIVersion("V1");
CallControlRequest req = new CallControlRequest();
req.setActionType(CallControlActionType.makeCall);
req.setCredentials(cred);
req.setDestinationNumber(destination);
reg.setServiceValidator(ver);
// init the client
IPTelephonyServiceStub stub = new IPTelephonyServiceStub (ipAddress);
ServiceClient serviceClient = stub._getServiceClient();
// build security header
SecurityType sec = new SecurityType(username, appPasswd);
serviceClient.addHeader(sec.toElement());
// execute the request
CallControlResponse response = stub.callControlRequest(req);
ActionResultType resultType = response.getCallControlResponse();
//* print *//
```

Figure 5-21 Notes agent Java code example using the SDK JAR files library (part 1 of 2)

```
System.out.println("Date = " + dt);
System.out.println("User name = " + u);
System.out.println("Database = " + db);
System.out.println("Web Service URL = " + ipAddress);
System.out.println();
System.out.println("Security Header :");
System.out.println("Username = " + username);
System.out.println("Password = " + appPasswd);
System.out.println();
System.out.println("Payload Body :");
System.out.println("Origination Number = " + origination);
System.out.println("Phone Password = " + phonePasswd);
System.out.println("Destination Number = " + destination);
System.out.println();
System.out.println("Messages :");
System.out.println(resultType);
System.out.println();
     } catch(Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
     }
  }
```

Figure 5-22 Notes agent Java code example using the SDK JAR files library (part 2 of 2)

#### Incorporating the Java script library into the Java agent

To use the Java script library in the Java agent:

- 1. From the Java agent programmer's pane, click Edit Project.
- 2. In the Organize Java Agent Files window (Figure 5-23):
  - a. In the Browse field, select Shared Java Libraries.
  - b. Select IPTelephonySDK as the library you want to include.
  - c. Click Add/Replace File(s) and the library displays in the Current Agent Files list.
  - d. Click OK.

Objects Cl	asses Refere	nce	mCall (Agent) : Action		
E 1 Java4	Agentijava IvaAgent		Run Client	Java	~
": NotesMain()			-JavaAgent.java		
			import lotus.domino import lotus.domino	.*; .types.PortTypeBase;	
			import com.coms.wa import com.coms.wa import com.coms.wa import com.coms.wa	s.iptelephony.*; s.iptelephony.IPTelephonyS s.iptelephony.IPTelephonyS s.wssecurity.*; vis2 client ServiceClient;	erviceStub; erviceStub.*;
Organize Java Agent File			les		? 🗙
	Availat	ole Java Files		Current Agent Files	
	Browse	Shared Java Libra	ries 💌	Base class JavaAgent.class	
	Base dire Database	ctory C:\IPTeleph Current da	nonySDK\lib Itabase -	👸 JavaAgent, java (Library) IPTelephonySDI	ĸ
		PTelephonySDK			5
	Add	'Replace All	Add/Replace File(s)	Reorder Up Reorder D	)own Delete
	Show file	types 🗸 All	Class Source Archive Resource	Refresh	All
				OK	Cancel
			ActionCredentia	Is cred = new ActionCredent	tials(); 
			Edit Project	New Class Expo	ort Compile

Figure 5-23 Incorporating the Java script library

#### Compiling and saving the Java agent

To compile and save the Java agent:

- 1. From the Java agent programmer's pane (Figure 5-24), click **Compile** and select **Compile** JavaAgent.java to compile the Java agent.
- 2. Verify the error messages. If the compilation had no problems, you see a "Successful compile" message.
- 3. Select File  $\rightarrow$  Save and then File  $\rightarrow$  Close to save and close the Java agent.

mCall (Age	nt) : Action							
Run Client		🔽 J.	ava		~			
- JavaAgent.java								
import lotus.c import lotus.c import com.c import com.c	omino.*; omino.types.PortTyp oms.ws.iptelephony oms.ws.iptelephony	peBase; .*; .IPTelep IPTelep	honyServiceS	itub;				
import com.c	oms.ws.wssecurity.*	;; ;	nony derviced	, (dd). ,				=
Import org.ap	ache.axis2.client.5e	rviceCile	enţ					
public class J	avaAgent <mark>extend</mark> s A	gentBas	e {					
public void	NotesMain() {							
tny { Sess Agen	ion session = getSe tContext agentConte	ssion(); ext = ses	sion.getAgen	tContext();				
Database d DateTime d String u = s String ipAd String user String appf String origi String phor	b = agentContext.ge t = session.createDa ession.getUserNam dress = "http://9.5.92 hame = "wsuser"; Passwd = "wspwd"; hation = "1703"; tePasswd = null;	tCurrent ateTime( e0; .66/axis	Database(); ('Today''); 2/services/IPT	elephonySer	vice/";			
String dest	nation = "1705"; Call Control reques	t* //						
// build re	quest body							
ActionCr	dentials cred = <mark>new</mark>	ActionC	redentials();					~
<			1111				>	
Errors Succe	sful compile.						94,1	
Edit Project	New Class		Export	Co	mpile	▼		
		•	• 74	▲ 🛛 🕻	Compile Java Compile All	Highne, Java		1

Figure 5-24 Compiling the Java agent

#### Running the Java agent

To run the Java agent:

- 1. From the Domino Designer client, select **Tools**  $\rightarrow$  **Show Java Debug Console**.
- 2. In the agent's database list (Figure 5-25), right-click the saved agent **mCall** and select **Run**.



Figure 5-25 Running the Java agent

3. In the Java Console window (Figure 5-26), you see the messages of the Java agent. Click **Close** after you read the messages.



Figure 5-26 Java Console messages

When you run the application, the Java code calls the specified method in the script library, passing it the value from the defined variables (ipAddress, username, appPasswd, origination, destination, phonePasswd, and destination).

The Web service consumer sends a request to the Web service provider. The request is a SOAP message that is transported through HTTP and includes the variables. The System i IP Telephony Web service performs its operations and provides the response to the Web service consumer as a SOAP message that contains the return value of the operation. The return value is that of the method in the script library.

In our example we invoke the makeCall method. This method attempts to place a call from an origination phone to a destination phone (extension 1703 calling extension 1705). The origin phone (the invoker) must be a supported 3Com handset connected to a System i IP Telephony system. The destination phone can be any telephony (IP/PSTN) endpoint.



Α

# Default passwords for the System i IP Telephony server

In Table A-1 of this appendix, we list the default passwords that are used by the System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing servers and the SDK Toolkit Web services software.

**Tip:** In a production environment, always change the default passwords. The best time to do this is at the initial setup of your servers and services.

User name	Default password	Description
root	pvadmin	Linux root access
oracle	oracle	Oracle® Database administration access
tomcat	tomcat	Web server administration access
cworks	cworks	System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing maintenance
vcx	VCX	System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing maintenance
арр	nice	System i IP Messaging application access
admin	besgroup	System i IP Telephony central management Web console access
sockroot	secret	System i IP Messaging Web root access
root (VM admin)	secret	System i IP Messaging Voice Mail administration (Xterminal interface) access
root	root	System i IP Conferencing Web administration access
17xx	12345	Phone extensions phone logins
Weblogin user name	12345	System i IP Messaging Web user interface
wsuser	wspwd	SDK Toolkit Web services access

Table A-1 Default passwords for System i IP Telephony, Messaging, and Conferencing users

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2008. All rights reserved.



Β

# System i IP Telephony and Messaging server settings

In this appendix, we describe the server configuration of the IBM System i IP Telephony test environment that we used to test IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration. Refer to 1.5, "Solution architecture" on page 18, for more detail. We describe the following servers for the configuration:

- ► DEMOPRI, the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server
- DEMOSEC, the secondary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server

# Settings for DEMOPRI, the primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server

In Figure B-1 through Figure B-13 on page 197, we show the configuration settings of the *primary* server, DEMOPRI, which was used in our test environment. Several configuration steps are run only on the primary System i IP Telephony server including call record services, global voice mail, and Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) synchronization.

To display your configuration, log on to your primary System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition by using the *root* user. Use the following commands to prompt the settings and display the output file:

vcx-config-services -show >services.txt
vi services.txt

#### **Common parameters**

Displaying Common Parameters	
Configuration Type	: all_pri
Site Identifier	: 1
Site Name	: HQ
Customer Name	: 3Com Customer
European Date Order	: N
Global Messaging In Use	: N
Enable Adhoc Conference Service	: Y
SIP Default Dialing Domain	: 1.1.1.1
Secondary Call Processor	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary Provisioning/Web Services	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary Auth & Dir Service	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary IP Messaging Service	: 9.5.92.67
Primary Media Gateway	: 9.5.92.68
Secondary Media Gateway	: (none)
Enable Call Records Service	: Y

Figure B-1 Common parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### Accounting service parameters

	Displaying	Accounting	Service	
Local IP Address				: 9.5.92.66
Site Type				: rocsa

Figure B-2 Accounting service parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### Adhoc conference service parameters

Displaying Adhoc Conference Servi	ce
Enable Adhoc Conference Service	: Y
Adhoc IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Port reservation per conference	: 4
Maximum number of conference ports	: 30
Prefer G.711 codec	: Y
Adhoc IP port	: 5062
Adhoc min RTP port	: 20000
Adhoc max RTP port	: 20100

Figure B-3 Adhoc conference service parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### Call records service parameter

```
----- Displaying Call Records Service ------
Enable Call Records Service : Y
```

Figure B-4 Call records services parameter on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Call processor parameters**

**Hidden lines:** Lines 6 to 22 are for trusted addresses and are not displayed as shown in Figure B-5.

	Displaying Call	Processor	
Table 'CcCfg':			
SignallingIpAddr			
1 9.5.92.66			
Table 'CcTrusted':			
TrustedAddress	Netmask		
1 9.5.92.66	255.255.255.255		
2 9.5.92.67	255.255.255.255		
3 9.5.92.68	255.255.255.255		
4 (none)	255.255.255.255		
5 (none)	255.255.255.255		
:			
23 (none)	255.255.255.255		
24 (none)	255.255.255.255		
Table 'AcctServer':			
IpAddress			
1 9.5.92.66			
2 9.5.92.67			
Table 'AuthServer':			
IpAddress			
1 9.5.92.66			
2 9.5.92.67			
Table 'AdhocServer':			
ConferenceServerIp	Adhoc Conf Port		
1 9.5.92.66	5062		

Figure B-5 Call processor parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Common agent parameters**

	Displaying Common Ag	gent
Local IP Address		: 9.5.92.66
Site Type		: rocsa
Trap Destination		: (none)
Trap Community String		: public
Table 'addonCaCfgTrap	DestTable':	
Trap Destination	caCfgTrapDestCommu	
1 (none)	public	
2 (none)	public	
3 (none)	public	
Write Community Strin	g	: private
Read Community String		: public
Enable management sta	tion authentication?	: N
Table 'caCfgAuthAccTa	ble':	
Authorized Address	Netmask	
1 (none)	255.255.255.255	
2 (none)	255.255.255.255	
3 (none)	255.255.255.255	
4 (none)	255.255.255.255	

Figure B-6 Common agent parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# Phone downloader parameters

		- Displaying	Phone	Downloader		
Local	Interface Name				:	eth0
Local	Ip Address				:	9.5.92.66

Figure B-7 Phone downloader parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Firewall parameters**

Displaying Firewall	
Primary Call Processor IP Address	: (none)
Secondary Call Processing IP Address	: (none)
Primary Provisioning/WebServices IP Address	: (none)
Secondary Provisioning/WebServices IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.67

Figure B-8 Firewall parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# **IP** Telephony Web services parameters

Displaying IP Telephony Web Services	
Primary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Secondary Call Processing IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Primary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Secondary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Local IP Address	: 9.5.92.66

Figure B-9 IP Telephony Web services parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# **Provisioning services parameters**

Displaying Provisioning	Service
Authentication & Directory Hostname	: 9.5.92.66
Site Identifier	: 1

Figure B-10 Provisioning service parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# System accounts

Displaying System					
Tab	le 'Accounts':				
	Account	Enabled	Password	Shell	
1	root	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash	
2	oracle	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash	
3	tomcat	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash	
4	cworks	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash	
5	VCX	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash	
6	арр	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/tcsh	

Figure B-11 System accounts on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# **IP** Messaging service parameters

Displaying IP Messaging Service				
IPMS IP address		: 9.5.92.66		
IPMSG System Type		: primary		
Site Id		: 1		
Number of VoIP ports		: 120		
Is this a Global Messa	ging configuration?	: N		
Outbound call processo	r IP address	: 9.5.92.66		
Secondary outbound cal	l processor IP address	: 9.5.92.67		
Name of the SIP DDD		: 1.1.1.1		
TCP/UDP Port on which	the IPMS will receive SIP message	s: 5065		
Alias for hostname		: demopri		
Is Intelligent Mirrori	ng enabled?	: Y		
Hostname of peer IP Me	ssaging system	: demosec		
IP address of peer IP I	Messaging system	: 9.5.92.67		
Is this host the prima	ry or the secondary?	: P		
Should European date o	rder be used?	: N		
Customer name		: Customer ABC		
Is Global Voicemail en	abled?	: N		
Is this a Central Serve	er for Global Voicemail?	: N		
Table 'GlobalVMCentral	Servers':			
GlobalVMServIp				
1 (none)				
Is Message Archival en	abled?	: N		
Archival Server IP add	ress	: (none)		
User name for sftp to	Archival Server	: (none)		
Password for sftp to A	rchival Server	: (none)		
Archival Server direct	ory	: (none)		
Enable data backup ser	ver for IPMS?	: N		
Backup Server IP addre	SS Dealers Carrier	: (none)		
User name for sttp to I	Backup Server	: (none)		
Password for sttp to B	ackup Server	: (none)		
Backup Server Director	y hulk import?	: (none)		
VCX Auth & Din Service	ID addmass	: 1		
VCX Autil & Dir Service	a Auth & Din Sonyon	: 9.5.92.00		
Password for access to	Auth & Dir Server	: CWORKS		
Enable NBX subscriber	hulk import?	• N		
La Text To Speech (TTS)	) enabled?	• N		
Table 'TtsServers'	) enabrea:	• 11		
IP Address				
1 (none)				
·				
· 4 (none)				
TTS port number		: 1722		
Will this system suppor	rt IPMSG client systems?	: N		
Table 'IPMsgClients':		-		
Client IP Address	Client Hostname			
1 (none)	(none)			
:				
20 (none)	(none)			

Figure B-12 IP Messaging service parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

#### Authentication and directory service parameters

Local IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Site Identifier	: 1
Site Name	: HQ
Site Type	: rocsa
Primary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Secondary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?	: N
Primary IP Messaging service IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Enable Replication	: Y
Is this the Master Definition Site?	: Y
ROCSA IP Address	: (none)
Login Username	: cworks
Login Password	: (encrypted)
Enable System Speed Dial Master?	: Y
Enable LDAP Synchronization	: Y
LDAP Server	: 9.5.92.26
LDAP Server Port Number	: 389
LDAP Server Username	: CN=Domino
Administrator,O=ITSO	
LDAP Server Password	: (encrypted)
LDAP Base DN	: 0=ITSO
LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds)	: 1800
LDAP Server Non-VCX User Identifier	: non-VCX user

Figure B-13 Authentication and directory service parameters on the primary System i IP Telephony server

# Settings for DEMOSEC, the secondary System i IP Telephony and Messaging server

In Figure B-14 on page 198 through Figure B-26 on page 203, we show the configuration settings of the *secondary* server, DEMOSEC, which was used in our test environment.

To display your configuration, log on to your secondary System i IP Telephony and Messaging partition by using the *root* user. Use the following commands to prompt the settings and display the output file:

```
vcx-config-services -show >services.txt
vi services.txt
```

#### **Common parameters**

Displaying Common Parameters	
Configuration Type	: all_sec
Site Identifier	: 1
Site Name	: HQ
Customer Name	: 3Com Customer
European Date Order	: N
Global Messaging In Use	: N
Enable Adhoc Conference Service	: Y
SIP Default Dialing Domain	: 1.1.1.1
Primary Call Processor	: 9.5.92.66
Primary Provisioning & Web Services	: 9.5.92.66
Primary Auth & Dir Service	: 9.5.92.66
Primary IP Messaging Service	: 9.5.92.66
Primary Media Gateway	: 9.5.92.68
Secondary Media Gateway	: (none)
Enable Call Records Service	: N

Figure B-14 Common parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### Accounting service parameters

	Displaying	Accounting	Service	
Local IP Address				: 9.5.92.67
Site Type				: rocsa

Figure B-15 Accounting service parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### Adhoc conference service parameters

Displaying Adhoc Conference Service	
Enable Adhoc Conference Service	: Y
Adhoc IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Port reservation per conference	: 4
Maximum number of conference ports	: 30
Prefer G.711 codec	: Y
Adhoc IP port	: 5062
Adhoc min RTP port	: 20000
Adhoc max RTP port	: 20100

Figure B-16 Adhoc conference service parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### Call records service parameter

```
----- Displaying Call Records Service ------ Enable Call Records Service : N
```

Figure B-17 Call records service parameter on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Call processor parameters**

**Hidden lines:** Lines 6 to 22 are for trusted addresses and are not displayed as shown in Figure B-18.

```
----- Displaying Call Processor ------
Table 'CcCfg':
   SignallingIpAddr
 1 9.5.92.67
Table 'CcTrusted':
   TrustedAddress Netmask
19.5.92.67255.255.255.25529.5.92.66255.255.255.25539.5.92.68255.255.255.2554(none)255.255.255.2555(none)255.255.255.255
 :
23 (none) 255.255.255
24 (none) 255 255 255
24 (none)
                      255.255.255.255
Table 'AcctServer':
   IpAddress
 1 9.5.92.67
 2 9.5.92.66
Table 'AuthServer':
   IpAddress
 1 9.5.92.67
2 9.5.92.66
Table 'AdhocServer':
   ConferenceServerIp Adhoc Conf Port
 1 9.5.92.67
                        5062
```

Figure B-18 Call processor parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Common agent parameters**

	Displaying Common Ag	gent	
Local IP Address		: 9.5.92.67	
Site Type		: rocsa	
Trap Destination		: (none)	
Trap Community String		: public	
Table 'addonCaCfgTrap	DestTable':		
Trap Destination	caCfgTrapDestCommu		
1 (none)	public		
2 (none)	public		
3 (none)	public		
Write Community Strin	a	: private	
Read Community String		: public	
Enable management sta	tion authentication?	: N	
Table 'caCfgAuthAccTa	ble':		
Authorized Address	Netmask		
1 (none)	255.255.255.255		
2 (none)	255.255.255.255		
3 (none)	255.255.255.255		
4 (none)	255.255.255.255		

Figure B-19 Common agent parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

# Phone downloader parameters

	Displaying	Phone	Downloader	 
Local Interface Name				: ethO
Local Ip Address				: 9.5.92.67

Figure B-20 Phone downloader parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

#### **Firewall parameters**

Displaying Firewall	
Primary Call Processor IP Address	: (none)
Secondary Call Processing IP Address	: (none)
Primary Provisioning/WebServices IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Secondary Provisioning/WebServices IP Address	: (none)
Secondary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.66

Figure B-21 Firewall parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

# **IP** Telephony Web services parameters

Displaying IP Telephony Web Services	
Primary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary Call Processing IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Primary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Secondary Auth & Dir IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Local IP Address	: 9.5.92.67

Figure B-22 IP Telephony Web services parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

# **Provisioning services parameters**

Displaying Provisioning S	Service
Authentication & Directory Hostname	: 9.5.92.67
Site Identifier	: 1

Figure B-23 Provisioning services parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

# System accounts

Displaying System				
Tal	ole 'Accounts':			
	Account	Enabled	Password	Shell
1	root	Υ	(encrypted)	/bin/bash
2	oracle	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash
3	tomcat	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash
4	cworks	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash
5	VCX	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/bash
6	app	Y	(encrypted)	/bin/tcsh

Figure B-24 System accounts on the secondary System i IP Telephony server

# **IP** Messaging service parameters

D	isplaying IP Messaging Service	
IPMS IP address		9.5.92.67
IPMSG System Type		: seondary
Site Id		: 1
Number of VoIP ports		120
Is this a Global Messag	ing configuration?	: N
Outbound call processor	IP address	9.5.92.67
Secondary outbound call	processor IP address	9.5.92.66
Name of the SIP DDD		: 1.1.1.1
TCP/UDP Port on which t	he IPMS will receive SIP messages	5065
Alias for hostname		: demosec
Is Intelligent Mirrorin	g enabled?	: Y
Hostname of peer IP Mes	saging system	: (none)
IP address of peer IP M	lessaging system	9.5.92.66
Is this host the primar	y or the secondary?	: S
Should European date or	der be used?	: N
Customer name		: Customer ABC
Is Global Voicemail ena	bled?	: (none)
Is this a Central Serve	r for Global Voicemail?	: (none)
Table 'GlobalVMCentralS	ervers':	
GlobalVMServIp		
1 (none)		
Is Message Archival ena	bled?	: N
Archival Server IP addr	ess	: (none)
User name for sftp to A	rchival Server	: (none)
Password for sftp to Ar	chival Server	: (none)
Archival Server directo	ry	: (none)
Enable data backup serv	er for IPMS?	: N
Backup Server IP addres	S	(none)
User name for sftp to B	ackup Server	(none)
Password for sftp to Ba	ckup Server	(none)
Backup Server Directory		: (none)
Enable VCX subscriber b	ulk import?	: Y
VCX Auth & Dir Service	IP address	9.5.92.6/
User name for access to	Auth & Dir Server	: cworks
Password for access to	Auth & Dir Server	CWORKS
Enable NBX subscriber b	ulk import:	
Is lext to speech (IIS)	enabled:	: N
Table Itsservers:		
IP Address		
1 (none)		
: (nono)		
4 (none)		1722
Will this system suppor	t IDMSC client systems?	N
Table 'IPMsolients'.		, IX
Client ID Address C	lient Hostname	
1 (none)	none)	
:		
20 (none) (	none)	

Figure B-25 IP Messaging service parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server
#### Authentication and directory service parameters

Local IP Address: 9.5.92.67Site Identifier: 1Site Name: HQSite Type: rocsaPrimary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.66Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Displaying Auth & Dir Service	
Site Identifier: 1Site Name: HQSite Type: rocsaPrimary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.66Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Local IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Site Name: HQSite Type: rocsaPrimary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.66Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Site Identifier	: 1
Site Type: rocsaPrimary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.66Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (none)LDAP Server Password: (ance)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Site Name	: HQ
Primary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.66Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Site Type	: rocsa
Secondary Call Processor IP Address: 9.5.92.67Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Vort Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Primary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?: NPrimary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Secondary Call Processor IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Primary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.67Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Is IPMS configured for Global Messaging?	: N
Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address: 9.5.92.66Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Port Number: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Primary IP Messaging service IP Address	: 9.5.92.67
Enable Replication: YIs this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Isername: (none)LDAP Server Isername: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Secondary IP Messaging service IP Address	: 9.5.92.66
Is this the Master Definition Site?: NROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Server Isername: (none)LDAP Server Isername: (none)LDAP Server Isername: (encrypted)LDAP Server Isername: (encrypted)LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Enable Replication	: Y
ROCSA IP Address: (none)Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Sase DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Is this the Master Definition Site?	: N
Login Username: cworksLogin Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	ROCSA IP Address	: (none)
Login Password: (encrypted)Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Login Username	: cworks
Enable System Speed Dial Master?: YEnable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Login Password	: (encrypted)
Enable LDAP Synchronization: NLDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Enable System Speed Dial Master?	: Y
LDAP Server: (none)LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	Enable LDAP Synchronization	: N
LDAP Server Port Number: 389LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	LDAP Server	: (none)
LDAP Server Username: (none)LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	LDAP Server Port Number	: 389
LDAP Server Password: (encrypted)LDAP Base DN: /LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds): 1800	LDAP Server Username	: (none)
LDAP Base DN :/ LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds) : 1800	LDAP Server Password	: (encrypted)
LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds) : 1800	LDAP Base DN	: /
	LDAP Synchronization Interval (seconds)	: 1800
LDAP Server Non-VCX User Identifier : non-VCX user	LDAP Server Non-VCX User Identifier	: non-VCX user

Figure B-26 Authentication and directory service parameters on the secondary System i IP Telephony server



# С

# Location of log files

In this appendix, we discuss the location and use of several log files where you can find useful information about the tasks for all different applications involved in this integrated solution. We discuss the following log files:

- "LDAPSync log file" on page 206
- "System i IP Messaging log files" on page 207
- "System i IP Conferencing log files" on page 208
- "Sametime log files" on page 209

## LDAPSync log file

The LDAPSync log file contains error messages that are related to Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) synchronization. The LDAPSync log file is located in the /var/log directory in the System i IP Telephony Linux partition and is called *messages*.

You can read the LDAPSync log file by using secure FTP WinSCP. To locate the messages log file by using the WinSCP tool:

 Open the WinSCP tool and log into the Linux partition that is hosting the System i IP Telephony software with root access. Click Login to log into the Linux partition (Figure C-1).

WinSCP Logi		? 🔀
Session Stored sessions Environment Directories SSH Preferences	Session         Host name         demopri.jptdemo.com         User name         root         Private key file         Protocol         Elle protocol       SF	Port number 22 (*) Password
Advanced options		
About Langua	ges Lo	ogin Save Close

Figure C-1 Logging into the System i IP Telephony Linux partition with WinSCP

- vcx-linux root@9.5.92.66 WinSCP - 0 🗙 Local Mark Files Commands Session Options Remote Help 🏟 🔢 🗊 🗸 🏦 🗳 🔤 🛃 💱 🕂 — 🛛 🔯 🖉 🖉 Default - 🥳 -🥪 C: Local Disk 🛛 🗸 💠 🔹 🔂 🔝 🚮 😰 😁 🏣 🗁 vcx-linux 💌 🗢 + -> - 🗈 🙋 🚮 😰 🖼 😫 Documents and Settings\Administrator\My Documents /opt/logs/vcx-linux Name 🔺 Ext Change Size Type Name 🔶 Ext Size Changed Righ ^ <u>ت</u> Parent directory 9/11/20 🖾 cron. 2.gz 9,386 9/2/2007 5:02:... rw--🛅 IBM File Folder 10/1/20 🖬 cron. 3.gz 6,436 8/26/2007 5:02... rw--- 
   10/1/20
   Image: Control of the second se File Folder 🚞 My eBooks My Music File Folder File Folder 9/1/20 allastog 147,752 9/11/2007 8:27... r----File Folder My PSP Files File Folder 10/1/20 🔤 maillog 3,647 9/12/2007 9:00... rw--🚞 My PSP8 Files File Folder 8/11/20 maillog.1.gz 79 Configuration S... 8/3/200 maillog.2.gz 484,352 Lotus Organizer... 4/8/200 maillog.3.gz 655 9/9/2007 5:02:... rw--646 9/2/2007 5:02:... rw--484 8/26/2007 5:02... rw--My Received Files 🍳 desktop.ini holidays.or5 66,820 Lotus Word Pro ... 4/8/200 messages 5,718 Windows Them... 5/12/20 messages.1.0 2,141,606 9/12/2007 11:4... rw--🛃 htmltags.lwp 💐 IBM. theme 
   5,718
   Windows Them...
   5/12/20
   Immessages.2.gz
   105,898
   9/2/2007 5:02:...
   rw- 

   190,423
   Text Document
   9/11/20
   Immessages.2.gz
   105,898
   9/2/2007 5:02:...
   rw- 

   50,356
   Lotus Word Pro ...
   4/8/200
   Immessages.3.gz
   46,715
   8/26/2007 5:02:...
   rw- 

   369,664
   Microsoft Word ...
   9/11/20
   Immessages.xml.txt
   5,068,728
   9/12/2007 11:4...
   rw-r

   Immessages.xml.txt
   2,068,728
   9/2/2007 5:02:...
   rw-r
   Immessages.xml.txt.1.gz
   272,307
   9/9/2007 5:02:...
   rw-r

   Immessages.xml.txt.2.gz
   120,467
   9/2/2007 5:02:...
   rw-r
   rw-r
   🗐 LotusInstall.log a menus.lwp 📴 Test.doc 8,235 9/11/2007 11:3... rw-r 🔟 platform 6,373 9/12/2007 5:02... rw-r 📼 rpmpkgs rpmpkgs 0,575 9/12/2007 5:02... rw-r 2 240 0/2/2007 5:02: romokae 7 az < < 0 B of 1,140 KB in 0 of 14 0 B of 8,736 KB in 0 of 46 🛛 🤌 F2 Rename 📝 F4 Edit 🞼 F5 Copy 🗳 F6 Move 🎓 F7 Create Directory 🗙 F8 Delete 😁 F9 Properties 👖 F10 Quit SFTP-3 📖 A. 0.02.35
- 2. Navigate to the /var/log directory and locate the messages file as shown in Figure C-2.

Figure C-2 Locating the LDAPSync messages log file

 Open the log file or send it by using FTP to your local client as necessary. You also see several more files with the name *messages.number.gz*. These files are old versions of the message file that stores the history of the log file.

Inside this directory, several other log files give specific information regarding the IP Telephony solution activities:

- Boot.log file
- cron file
- maillog file
- secure
- vcxSetup.log
- install-upgrade-7.2.5c.log

## System i IP Messaging log files

The System i IP Telephony software writes data to various log files and calls information to call detail records (CDRs). The IP Messaging software also writes call information to CDRs. You can see all of these files with the WinSCP tool.

In addition, the /opt/3com/VCX/tomcat/logs/ directory contains the following files among others:

- catalina.out files
- localhost\_access\_log files
- manager log files
- voipadmin.log file
- voipuser.log file
- tomcat.log file

The IP Messaging log file, ums\_cbipi.log, is stored in the usr/app/cbipi/ directory.

The following files are additional IP Messaging files:

- /usr/app/gen/app.out
- /usr/app/gen/eml\_client.out
- /usr/app/gen/cpy4.out

## System i IP Conferencing log files

Inside the /opt/logs directory (Figure C-3), you can find several directories that contain log files for the following applications:

- Conference bridge in the /confbridge directory
- Conferencing server in the /sipconf directory
- Presence server in the /presence directory
- Database import file in the / vcxdb directory

You can find debug log and error log files in there as well. You can find these files with the WinSCP tool logged into the System i IP Conferencing Linux partition.

Billings - root@9.5.92		X			
Local Mark Eiles Commands Session Options	s <u>R</u> emote <u>H</u> elp				
🌘 🗄 🔹 🕄 🕈 🕄	; [] + ] -   ♥   ♥   Ø   Ø   Ø   Default 🔹   5 ₪ -				
🐐 🗐 root@9.5.92.68 🔹 🏹 🛃 - 🚍	1				
🛶 🕻 🛶 🗸 🔿 🔹 🔝 🖓 🛃 🖉 🎽	🔽 logs 💽 🔁 🔁 🖉 😓 😓 🔶 →	-			
C:\\Administrator\My Documents	/opt/logs				
Name 🔺 Ext Size   T 🛧	Name Ext A Size Ch	nanç			
🖻 Pi	21	/Auç			
Access Connections Fi	👼 confbridge 21	/Auç			
🛅 Bluetooth Exchange Fol Fi	Dipresence 21	/Auç			
DB2LOG Fi	👼 sipconf 21	/Auç			
Documents To Go Fi	21, 🔁 vcxdb	/Auç			
🛅 IBM 🛛 👘 Fi	in vcx-linux 16	/Ser			
🛅 My eBooks Fi					
My Google Gadgets Fi					
🚵 My Music Fi					
💾 My Pictures Fi					
My PSP Files Fi					
My Received Files Fi					
		>			
0 B of 2,376 KB in 0 of 29	0 B of 0 B in 0 of 5				
📱 🔊 F2 Rename 📝 F4 Edit 🖺 F5 Copy 🗳 F6 Move 🏄 F7 Create Directory 🗙 F8 Delete 📸 F9 Properties 🧵 F10 Quit					
	🔒 SFTP-3 🗐 1:01:15				

Figure C-3 System i IP Conferencing log files

## Sametime log files

You can find trace information regarding the Sametime IP Telephony service in your Sametime server. In our example, this information is the /Domino/demost/Trace directory, where you find the IP Telephony log files (Figure C-4). You can view these files by using a text editor. You also can find other useful log files inside this directory.



Figure C-4 Sametime log files



# D

# Performance

In this appendix, we provide performance information related to the Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) and the IPMADDIN task of the Lotus Domino server to synchronize with the message waiting indicator (MWI) on your phone and full text indexing of the Domino LDAP directory.

## IMAP

The IPMADDIN task of the Domino server uses the Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP4) to synchronize with the MWI on your phone. Therefore, if you open a voice mail message that has been delivered to your Domino inbox, the message waiting light turns off on your phone. This synchronization is done by the IPMADDIN task.

The IPMADDIN task performs synchronization based on the poll interval that has been set in the System i IP Messaging server. The default setting for the poll interval is 30 minutes. See "Synchronization interval" on page 217 for the steps to determine the IMAP synchronization poll interval for a specific Domino user's mail file.

#### Automatic IMAP enablement

The first time a voice mail or fax message is received from the System i IP Messaging message store into a user's Domino mailbox, the mail file is automatically IMAP enabled. Additionally, any messages in the Domino user's inbox that does not contain IMAP headers are converted to the Internet Message Access Protocol (MIME) format. E-mail messages are normally delivered to the inbox in CD format, which is a format that Lotus Notes understands.

The IPMADDIN task converts each document in the inbox to MIME format. These conversions are noted with the "Begin MIME to CD Conversion" messages that are displayed on the Domino server console. Figure D-1 on page 213 shows an example.

Any messages in the Domino inbox that have been received from the System i IP Messaging message store are already in MIME format. Therefore, they are not converted. All other documents, such as e-mail messages and calendar invitations, are converted.

**More on conversion:** All documents in the Domino inbox that have not already been converted to MIME message format are converted when the IPMADDIN task runs. Documents in other folders will not be converted.

09/13/2007 11:29:53 ipmaddin event: InboxAdd:Kim Greene:2386:####196 9/13/2007 11:29:53 IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected 09/13/2007 11:29:53 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000092A) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000D), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000092E) Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000932) Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000A), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000936) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000D), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000092E) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000092A) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000D), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000093A) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000093E) End CD to MIME Conversion (Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000932) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000942) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000A), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000936) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000A), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000946) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000093E) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000094A) End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000942) Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000094E) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000A), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000946) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000D), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000093A) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 End CD to MIME Conversion (Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000B), Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000094A) End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00000AAB:000000E), 09/13/2007 11:29:54 Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 0000094E) 09/13/2007 11:29:54 IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out

Figure D-1 Conversion of messages in the Domino inbox that do not have IMAP headers

#### How the IPMADDIN task works

The IPMADDIN task runs on the Domino mail server. This Domino task works with the System i IP Messaging message store to provide a unified inbox. It is important to know how this task functions so that you can understand how the task can impact performance. The following actions occur when voice mail and fax messages are synchronized between the System i IP Messaging message store and the Domino user's mail file:

- 1. The System i IP Messaging message store receives a voice mail message or fax and activates the MWI on the user's phone.
- 2. The System i IP Messaging message store sends the newly arrived message to the Domino mail server via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).
- After the message is deposited into the Domino user's mail file, the IPMADDIN task that is running on the Domino mail server sends an InboxAdd event back to the System i IP Messaging message store.
- 4. When the InboxAdd event is received by the System i IP Messaging message store, the System i IP Messaging server initiates an IMAP poll.
- The IMAP poll converts all non-IMAP messages in the Domino user's inbox that have not been previously converted. In doing so, it retrieves the IMAP unique identifier (UID) of the message and stores it in the System i IP Messaging message store.
- 6. When the user opens the voice mail message or fax in the Domino server, the Domino server sends a MarkRead event to the System i IP Messaging message store.
- Upon receiving the MarkRead event, the System i IP Messaging message store updates the status of the MWI on the user's phone.
- 8. Similarly, when a Domino user deletes a phone mail message or fax from their inbox, Domino sends a Delete event to the System i IP Messaging message store.
- 9. The System i IP Messaging message store receives the Delete event and updates the MWI on the user's phone.

Now that we understand how the IPMADDIN task works with the System i IP Messaging message store, let us recap how the Domino mail file is impacted:

- 1. When the first phone mail message or fax is received into a Domino user's mail file, the mail file is IMAP enabled.
- 2. At this point, all non-IMAP enabled documents in the inbox are converted to the MIME format.
- 3. As new documents are received into the inbox, they are converted to the MIME format when one of the following actions occurs:
  - A new voice e-mail message is delivered to the Domino user's mail file from the System i IP Messaging message store.
  - A new fax message is delivered to the Domino user's mail file from the System i IP Messaging message store.
  - The IPMADDIN task executes at its defined polling interval.

**IMAP conversion performance tip:** Conversion of all documents in the Domino inbox that are not IMAP enabled happens when the first voice mail message or fax is received from the System i IP Messaging message store. Therefore, it is important that you use the following tips:

- Encourage users to limit the number of documents in their inbox.
- Send a test voice mail message or fax from the System i IP Messaging message store to each user as they are enabled in the System i IP Messaging system during off-shift hours. By doing so, the one-time CD to MIME conversion of messages in their inbox can take place during non-production hours.

#### Setting RouterAppendIMAPItems

The notes.ini variable, RouterAppendIMAPItems=1, can be used to perform a partial Notes Rich Text (RTF) to MIME conversion for all Domino mail that is delivered to an IMAP-enabled database. When this conversion occurs, IMAP header information for the message is calculated and permanently stored with the document in the user's Domino mail database as the message is delivered to the mail file.

**Important:** While this notes ini variable prevents the CD-to-MIME conversions from taking place, it also increases the size of the messages in the user's Domino mail file. This can be a concern for users who have quotas on their mail files.

Adding this variable to the Domino server's notes.ini file prevents the need for the CD-to-MIME conversion. Implementation of this notes.ini variable is a trade-off between preventing the conversion versus increasing the size of each message delivered to the user's inbox.

Figure D-2 on page 216 shows the conversion process for newly delivered mail messages. It also shows that the IPMADDIN task is also continuing to convert the messages. The messages on the console show the IMAP header being inserted into the e-mail message permanently as the router task delivers the e-mail to the user's Domino mail file.

The IPMADDIN task continues to convert these new messages the first time it encounters them, although they already contain IMAP headers. Additionally, the behavior of the IPMADDIN task that continues to convert the most recent non-VCX message in the user's inbox is shown, even though the e-mail message contains IMAP headers.

```
09/21/2007 16:29:58
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/21/2007 16:29:58
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000011),
09/21/2007 16:29:58
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A1E)
09/21/2007 16:29:58
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000011),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A1E)
09/21/2007 16:29:58
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
09/21/2007 16:29:58
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/21/2007 16:30:17
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: Router (00004A91:0000005),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 80000001)
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: Router (00004A91:00000005), Database:
09/21/2007 16:30:17
/Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 80000001)
09/21/2007 16:30:28
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: Router (00004A91:0000005),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 80000001)
09/21/2007 16:30:28
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: Router (00004A91:00000005), Database:
/Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 80000001)
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:0000011),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A26)
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:000000C),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000011),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A26)
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:000000C),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
09/21/2007 16:30:58
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/21/2007 16:30:58
09/21/2007 16:31:57
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
09/21/2007 16:31:57
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:0000011),
09/21/2007 16:31:57
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000011),
09/21/2007 16:31:57
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
09/21/2007 16:31:57
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
09/21/2007 16:31:57
09/21/2007 16:32:58
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 connected
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged in from 9.5.92.66
09/21/2007 16:32:58
09/21/2007 16:32:58
                      Begin CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000012),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
09/21/2007 16:32:58
                      End CD to MIME Conversion(Process: IMAP Server (00004A88:00000012),
Database: /Domino/demodom/mail/kgreene.nsf, Note: 00000A2E)
09/21/2007 16:32:58
                      IMAP Server: Kim Greene/ITSO logged out
09/21/2007 16:32:58
                      IMAP Server: 9.5.92.66 disconnected
```

Figure D-2 CD-to MIME conversion message for messages with IMAP headers

Figure D-3 shows that the IMAP headers are in the e-mail messages that were converted. Both of the Document Properties windows that are shown are for the top message that has the subject of "testing 4."

🛞 Kim Greene - Inbox - IBM Lotus Notes							
File Edit ViewCreate Actions Tools Window Help							
Open 👃 💿 😖 Kim Greene - Inbox × 📵 JavaTest 🙁 💣 Home 🛛 🎺 DEMODOM's Log 💉							
🔁 - 🔒 🔕 🍫 🍫 📼	• # C •					🗁 🕶	
🕲 Mail 🔹 🛛 🔊	ew Memo Reply	▼ Reply to All ▼	Forward 🔻 🛛	elete Follow Up 🔻	Folder - Copy Into New	Chat      Tool:	
for Kim Greene		0 ^	∧ Date ▼	Time Si	ze v Subject A		
👌 Inbox (17) 🔹		Kim Greene	09/21/2007	04:30 PM	904 testing 4		
🕅 Drafts 🖈		Kim Greene	09/21/2007	Document	-	2 X	
👸 Sent \star		Kim Greene	09/21/2007	 [```````````````````````````````	3 - +> 21		
🕺 Follow Up 🖈		Kim Greene	09/21/2007	OFD9A8	6B48:E7CAC6E0	pendIMAPI	
🚇 Junk Mail 🖈	e	Isabelle Ringing	09/21/2007	ON8625	735D:0076256B	Meting (Ser	
📆 Trash 🖈	ý.	Isabelle Ringing	09/21/2007	ID SD8625	735D:0076256B-SN00000000 733E:0073BA3B	ha	
Im Views		Jose Faisca	09/19/2007	NT0000	DA2E		
		Markus Neuhold	09/18/2007	06:17 PM	12,566 Voice messag	je from 1706	
*		Markus Neuhold	09/17/2007		<b>₽</b>   ≪ ) <+>   <b>¤</b>	06	
*		Kim Greene	09/17/2007	Encrypt	Field Name:		
*		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	Expand PersonalG Form From	iroup: IMAP_BodyStruct Data Type: Text Data Length: 72 byte	906 s	
		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	IMAP_BodyStruct IMAP_RFC822Siz Inet BlindCopyTo	ze Seq Num: 0 Dup Item ID: 0 Field Flags: SUMMAE	RY	
		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	InetCopyTo INetFrom	"("text" "plain" ("cha	urset"	
		Kim Greene	09/13/2007	InetSendTo	■ "US-ASCII") NIL NIL		
*		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	12:08 PM	7,234 Voice messag	je trom 1706	
*		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	12:00 PM	6,129 Voice messag	je from 1706	
*		Markus Neuhold	09/13/2007	11:59 AM	5,284 Voice messag	je from 1706	

Figure D-3 Document properties showing the document ID and IMAP header fields

#### Synchronization interval

The IPMADDIN task performs its synchronization based on the poll interval that has been set in the System i IP Messaging server. The default setting for the poll interval is 30 minutes. To determine the setting of the IMAP synchronization poll interval for a specific Domino user's mail file:

1. Access the System i IP Messaging Web interface by entering the following URL in a Web browser:

http://primary\_server\_IP\_address

**Primary messaging server:** You must access the primary System i IP Messaging server. The primary messaging server in our configuration has an IP address of 9.5.92.66.

2. Click the IP Messaging Web Provisioning link as shown in Figure D-4.



Figure D-4 Accessing the System i IP Telephony Web provisioning interface

- 3. Log in to the IP Messaging Web Provisioning for the System i IP Telephony partition. The default user ID and password are sockroot and secret respectively.
- 4. On the Welcome to 3Com IP Messaging page (Figure D-5), click Edit a Mailbox in the left navigation area.



Figure D-5 Selecting to edit a mailbox

- 3Com® VCX IP Messaging -- Web Provisioning Microsoft Internet Explorer File Edit View Favorites Tools Help 🔇 Back 🔹 🕥 - 📓 🛃 🏠 🔎 Search 🤺 Favorites 🤣 🔗 - چ 🚍 🕶 📒 🦓 Address 🕘 http://9.5.92.66/admin/WebProvisioning.php?Action=EditMailboxMain Links 🕘 IBM Business Transformation Homepage 👸 IBM Internal Help Homepage 👸 IBM Standard Software Installer 👸 Search the Web with Lycos 😻 Windows Marketplace **3C** θ Edit Mailbox Φ Admin Options Mailbox 1701 ò Class Of Service O Create/Delete Mailboxes Submit, Edit A Mailbox Ó
- 5. On the Edit Mailbox pane (Figure D-6), enter the mailbox number to edit and click Submit.

Figure D-6 Entering the mailbox number to edit

6. On the Mailbox Preferences page (Figure D-7), click the **External Email** link in the left navigation area.

2 Come VCV ID Macroaring Web Dravisioning Microsoft Internet Eval		ana pang pang				
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	orei					
G Back • O • 🗶 🖻 🕡 🏸 Search 💢 ravorites 🍪 🔯	· 🥃 🛃 · 🕒	-40				
Address Addres						
Links 🙋 IBM Business Transformation Homepage 🛛 IBM Internal Help Homepage 🖉 IB	M Standard Software Ins	taller 🕘 Search the Web v	vith Lycos 🛛 😢 Windows	Marketplace		
3COM						
ф		Mailbox	Droforoncos			
- Mailbox Options		sockroot 1	701 Kim Greene			
-Q- Mailbox Preferences	First Name	Kim	Change Password			
-O- Message Information	Last Name	Greene	Confirm Password			
External Email	Company Name			Unassigned 🛰		
	Division			Unassigned 🍟		
-O- Distribution Lists	Change Class of Service	·		102 🛰		
-O- Scheduled Greetings	Operator Extension		Mailbox			
-O- Alias Configuration	Personal Address Book	C	DFF 🚩 Tutorial	ON 🛰		
	Notification Ability	C	DFF Y Login	OFF 🖌		
-O- Toggle On/Off Preferences			Email			
			Address			
-O- Delivery Options						

Figure D-7 Selecting the External Email link for the mailbox being edited

7. On the External Email page (Figure D-8), click the View/Edit button.

🕙 3Co	m® VCX IP Messaging Web Pro	visioning - Microsoft Internet Explorer		- 7 ×
[ File	Edit View Favorites Tools Help			
<b>G</b> B	ack 🔹 🕥 - 💌 😰 🏠 🍃	🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🕢 🍰	🎍 🔁 • 🖵 🦓	
Address	leg http://9.5.92.66/admin/WebProvisio	ning.php?Action=ExternalEmailMain&Mailbox=170	01	💌 🔁 Go
Links 🤞	BM Business Transformation Homepage	🚳 IBM Internal Help Homepage 🛛 🔞 IBM Star	ndard Software Installer 🛛 👸 Search the Web with Lycos 🛛 😻 Windows Marketplace	1997 - El 🔁 🕈
	0 3000			
-0			External Email	
<del>-</del> 0-	Mailbox Options		sockroot 1701	
-0-	Mailbox Preferences		Select an entry Domino 💌	
-0-	Message Information		Delete View/Edit Add New	
-0-	External Email		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
-0-	Distribution Lists			

Figure D-8 Clicking the View/Edit button to edit the external e-mail information for the mailbox

8. On the External Email page (Figure D-9), locate the poll interval for the user's mailbox that is being edited. In our example, the poll interval is the default setting of 30 minutes. If you need to change the polling interval, change the value in the Poll interval field and click **Save**. Changes to this parameter take effect immediately.

3Com® VCX IP Messaging Web Provisioning - Microsoft Internet Ex	plorer						
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help							
🕒 Back 🔹 🕥 - 🖹 🗟 🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🧐 👔	3 · 🎍 🚍 · 🗖 🦓						
Address 🕘 http://9.5.92.66/admin/WebProvisioning.php							
Links 💩 IBM Business Transformation Homepage 🛛 BM Internal Help Homepage 🖉	Links 👸 IBM Business Transformation Homepage 👩 IBM Internal Help Homepage 👸 IBM Standard Software Installer 🗿 Search the Web with Lycos 1 😒 Windows Marketplace						
3COM		Futurnal Funcil					
- Mailbox Options		sockroot 1701 Kim Greene					
-O- Mailbox Preferences	Account Name	Domino					
-O- Message Information	Email Address	KGreene@iptdemo.com					
- External Email	Server	9.5.92.26					
	Username	Kim Greene					
-O- Distribution Lists	Password	•••••					
-O- Scheduled Greetings	Confirm Password	•••••					
-O- Alias Configuration	Poll Interval (min)	30					
-O- Virtual Calling Card	Protocol	R	Domino 💌				
-O- Toggle On/Off Preferences	Delete From Server						
-O- Delivery Ontions	Poll at Login						
	Synchronize						
*	Account Validated		YES				
- Admin Options		Save Cancel					
-O- Class Of Service		Care Cancer					

Figure D-9 Locating the polling interval for the user's mailbox

## Full text indexing the Domino LDAP directory

It is important to full text index the Domino LDAP directory for optimal performance. Without full text indexing the Domino LDAP, the length of time required to look up a user increases as more users are added to the directory.

Performance of lookups within nested groups is particularly impacted if there is no full text index for the Domino Directory. See 2.2.3, "Full text indexing of the Domino Directory" on page 35, for detailed steps to enable full text indexing for the Domino Directory.



## **Related publications**

The publications listed in this section are considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics covered in this book.

## **IBM Redbooks**

For information about ordering these publications, see "How to get Redbooks" on page 224. Note that some of the documents referenced here may be available in softcopy only.

- IBM Lotus Domino 6 for iSeries Implementation, SG24-6592
- IBM System i IP Telephony Configuring the System i Infrastructure, SG24-7382
- Implementing IBM Lotus Domino 7 for i5/OS, SG24-7311
- Implementing POWER Linux on IBM System i Platform, SG24-6388

## Other publications

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- i5/OS and related software Install, upgrade, or delete i5/OS and related software, SC41-5120
- IBM Lotus Sametime 8.0 Telephony Conferencing Service Provider Interface (TCSPI) Implementer Guide, SC23-8704
- Installing and Managing Sametime 7.5.1 for i5/OS, SC23-5978
- ► IP Conferencing Module Administration Guide

http://support.3com.com/infodeli/tools/vcx/71/IPCM\_7.1\_Admin\_Guide.pdf

## **Online resources**

These Web sites are also relevant as further information sources:

- 3Com IP Telephony for IBM System i documentation http://csoweb4.3com.com/iseries/vcx\_doc.cfm
- IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/software/domino/related/fxd/
- Cygwin

http://www.cygwin.com

- IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/iseries/domino/related/fxd/
- 3Com Open Network http://open.3com.com

## How to get Redbooks

You can search for, view, or download Redbooks, Redpapers, Technotes, draft publications and Additional materials, as well as order hardcopy Redbooks, at this Web site:

ibm.com/redbooks

## **Help from IBM**

IBM Support and downloads **ibm.com**/support IBM Global Services **ibm.com**/services

## Index

#### Numerics

3Com Open Network Web site 165
3Com System i IP Conferencing 5, 92 default passwords 189 instant meeting conference 96 log files 208 Sametime meeting invitation 101
3Com System i IP Telephony 5 addition of Domino and SMTP 134 default passwords 189
3Com System i IP Telephony and Messaging 207 configuration of LDAP synchronization 36 default passwords 189 Domino integration 112 Sametime integration 56

## A

ad hoc conference server 91, 95 Add SMTP List Entry (ADDSMTPLE) command 128 Add TCP/IP Interface (ADDTCPIFC) command 11 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) 10 API (application programming interface) 164 app.out 208 application integration 164 application programming interface (API) 164 architecture 18 auto delivery of e-mail 112 axis2cfg script 71

## С

call detail record (CDR) 207 capacity planning 2 catalina.out files 208 CDR (call detail record) 207 Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) command 29, 130 Change Job (CHGJOB) command 62, 106, 117 Change SMTP Attributes (CHGSMTPA) command 128 Change TCP/IP Domain (CHGTCPDMN) command 127 Check Product Option (CHKPRDOPT) command 107 checklists 7 Domino integration setup 9 global prerequisites 7 LDAP synchronization setup 7 Sametime integration setup 8 click to conference 57, 90 from a click-to-call instance 93 from a contact list 95 from a Sametime meeting invitation 101 instant meeting conference 96 verification 92 click to dial 56, 85 from a contact list 85

from a text chat 88 click-to-call feature 57 click-to-talk feature 57 complex network environment 125 Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) 164 Conference Attendant 66 configLdapSync script 41, 48-49 configuration Domino integration 132 Domino LDAP services 28 LDAP synchronization 36 System i IP Messaging mailbox 143 TCSPI 65 unified inbox 124 virtual IP interface 11 Copy (CPY) command 62, 117 cpy4.out 208 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration) 164 Cygwin software 59, 134

## D

default passwords 189 DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) 10 disablement i5/OS SMTP service 128 IBM Directory Server 32 Display File (DSPF) command 67, 72, 121 Domino enablement LDAP 28 event log file 160 full text indexing the Domino Directory 35, 221 Global Configuration document 33 IMAP enablement 130 IPMADDIN task 20, 120 notes.ini 30 SMTP enablement 130 SMTP service 124 on same system as i5/OS SMTP 125 unified inbox 20, 112 virtual IP interfaces 10 Domino Designer 8, SDK toolkit 176 Domino integration 6, 112 architecture 18 configuration 132 Domino server console messages 155 fax message 153 installation 115 installation verification 121 log files 160 network configuration 114 planning 113 SDK toolkit 176 setup checklist 9 System i IP Telephony 134

troubleshooting 160 verification 155 voice message 150 Domino LDAP enablement 28 modification of the configuration 33 on same system as i5/OS LDAP 30 performance 221 Domino Web Access 112 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) 10

## Ε

Eclipse plug-in 72 Edit File (EDTF) command 127 e-mail auto delivery 112 of a fax message 153 synchronization 112, 214 voice mail message 150 eml\_client.out 208 enablement Domino LDAP 28 TCSPI on the Sametime server 68 End Domino Server (ENDDOMSVR) command 29, 64, 118 End TCP/IP Server (ENDTCPSVR) command 128 event log file 160 EXTMGR\_ADDINS=IPMMAIL 122

#### F

fax 6, 153, 158 outbound 158 full text indexing the Domino Directory 35, 221

## G

Global Configuration document 33 global prerequisites checklist 7

## Н

hardware requirements 2

## I

i5/OS commands
Add SMTP List Entry (ADDSMTPLE) 128
Add TCP/IP Interface (ADDTCPIFC) 11
Change Domino Server (CHGDOMSVR) 29, 130
Change Job (CHGJOB) 62, 106, 117
Change SMTP Attributes (CHGSMTPA) 128
Change TCP/IP Domain (CHGTCPDMN) 127
Check Product Option (CHKPRDOPT) 107
Copy (CPY) 62, 117
Display File (DSPF) 67, 72, 121
Edit File (EDTF) 127
End Domino Server (ENDDOMSVR) 29, 64, 118
End TCP/IP Server (ENDTCPSVR) 128
Start Domino Server (STRDOMSVR) 30, 120
Work with Domino Console (WRKDOMCSL) 122,

130 Work with Domino Server (WRKDOMSVR) 30 i5/OS LDAP 30 binding to a specific IP interface 31 disablement 32 i5/OS SMTP service disablement 128 on same system as Domino SMTP 125 on the same system 124 IBM Directory Server 30 binding to a specific IP interface 31 disablement 32 IBM Integrated Domino Fax for i5/OS 6, 158 IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration architecture 18 image.tif 154 IMAP session log file 160 task performance 211 unique identifier (UID) 156 inbound fax message 153 installation Domino integration software 115 Sametime LineStatus Plugin for 3Com IP Telephony 73 TCSPI software 60 instant meeting conference 96 IP Telephony presence icons 80 plug-in for Sametime 72 IP Telephony Web Services SDK for IBM System i 164 documentation 166 Domino Designer 176 planning 166 sample Java program 170 soapUI program 171 testing 170 ipm\_table\_sock 60, 114 IPMADDIN task 20, 120 Delete event 158 InboxAdd event 155 MarkRead event 157 performance 211 ipmmail\_i5.tar 116 ipmmail\_i5\_install.qsh script 119 IPTelephonyPlugin.jar 73 IPTelephonyProperties.xml 67, 72 IPTelephonyServiceClient.jar 170 ISO image 60

## L

LDAP services in Domino 28 task 30 LDAP synchronization 6, 26 architecture 18 configuration 36 interval 49 LDAPSync log file 206 log file 45

non-VCX user identifier 28, 43 phone extension problems 50 reconfiguration 41 setup checklist 7 status 47 troubleshooting 45 LDAPSync 26 configuration 36 interval 49 log file 45, 206 phone extension problems 50 reconfiguration 41 status 47 localhost\_access\_log files 208 log files 160, 207 3Com System i IP Telephony and Messaging 207 app.out 208 catalina.out files 208 cpy4.out 208 eml\_client.out 208 LDAPSync log file 206 localhost\_access\_log files 208 location of 205 manager log files 208 Sametime 209 System i IP Conferencing 208 tomcat.log file 208 ums\_cbipi.log 208 voipadmin.log file 208 voipuser.log file 208 Lotus Notes client 112 Lotus Sametime 56

#### Μ

manager log files 208 message waiting indicator (MWI) 211 synchronization 112 MIME format 212 multiple SMTP servers on same system 125 MWI (message waiting indicator) 211 synchronization 112

## Ν

networking binding of i5/OS LDAP to a specific IP interface 31 network configuration for Domino integration 114 network configuration for Sametime integration 59 port conflicts 124 virtual IP interfaces for Domino servers 10 non-VCX user identifier 28 determining 43 Notes Remote Procedure Call (NRPC) 112 notes.ini file 30, 127 NRPC (Notes Remote Procedure Call) 112

## 0

outbound fax messages 158

#### Ρ

passwords 189 performance of IMAP and IPMADDIN task 211 phone extension problems 50 planning checklists 7 Domino integration 113 hardware 2 Sametime integration 58 SDK toolkit 166 software 5 poll interval 212 proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) 10

## Q

QCCSID system value 62, 106, 117

#### R

Redbooks Web site 224 Contact us xii requirements global prerequisites 7 hardware 2 software 5 RouterAppendIMAPItems 215

## S

Sametime 56 log files 209 Sametime Connect client conferencing preferences 81 geographic location preferences 84 installation of the IP Telephony presence plug-in 73 IP Telephony presence icons 80 IP Telephony presence plug-in 72 notification preferences 82 preferences 80 Sametime integration 6, 56 architecture 18 click to conference 90 click to dial 85 integration verification with System i IP Telephony 84 network configuration 59 planning 58 Sametime Connect client IP Telephony presence plug-in 72 setup checklist 8 telephony presence 85 troubleshooting 106 Sametime LineStatus Plugin for 3Com IP Telephony 72 Sametime meeting invitation 101 SDK toolkit 164, 176 documentation 166 Domino Designer 176 planning 166 sample Java program 170 soapUI program 171 testing 170

SDK User's Guide 164 service-oriented architecture (SOA) 171 setup checklists 7 sizing guidelines 2 SMTP services 124 SMTP session log file 160 SOA (service-oriented architecture) 171 soapUI program 171 software requirements 5 Start Domino Server (STRDOMSVR) command 30, 120 synchronization of e-mail 112, 214 System i IP Conferencing 5, 92 default passwords 189 instant meeting conference 96 log files 208 Sametime meeting invitation 101 System i IP Messaging log files 160 mailbox configuration 143 System i IP Telephony 5 adding Domino and SMTP 134 default passwords 189 System i IP Telephony and Messaging server 207 configuration of LDAP synchronization 36 default passwords 189 Domino integration 112 Sametime integration 56 System Planning Guide 2

#### Т

TCP/IP port conflicts 124 TCPIP\_TcpIpAddress 128 TCSPI (Telephony Service Provider Interface) 58 configuration 65 enablement on the Sametime server 68 reconfiguration 70 telephony presence 56, 85 Telephony Service Provider Interface (TCSPI) 58 configuration 65 enablement on the Sametime server 68 installation 60 reconfiguration 70 terminal emulator for the X Window System (xterm) 134 testing the SDK toolkit 170 tomcat.log file 208 toolkit 164 troubleshooting Domino integration 160 LDAP synchronization 45 phone extension problems 50 Sametime integration 106 unified inbox 160

#### U

UID (unique identifier) 156 ums\_cbipi.log 208 unified inbox 20, 112 configuration 124 troubleshooting 160 unique identifier (UID) 156

#### V

VCX directory 26 change to phone extension 51 VCX IP Telephony Web Services SDK for IBM System i 164 documentation 166 Domino Designer 176 planning 166 sample Java program 170 soapUI program 171 testing 170 VCX Web Services API 164 verification click to conference 92 Domino integration 155 Domino integration installation 121 Sametime integration with System i IP Telephony 84 virtual Ethernet 10 virtual IP interface 10 configuration 11 voice mail message 150 VoIP Designer tool 2 voipadmin.log file 208 voipuser.log file 208

#### W

Web service 164
consumer 176
Web Services API JAR files 179
definition language XML file 169
design element 176
Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) 164
Web service-enabled Java script library with WSDL 177
WinSCP tool 45, 207
Work with Domino Console (WRKDOMCSL) command 122, 130
Work with Domino Server (WRKDOMSVR) command 30
Workload Estimator 2
WSDL (Web Service Definition Language) 164
WSSecurity.jar 170

#### Х

xterm 134

(0.2"spine) 0.17"<->0.473" 90<->249 pages IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration



# IBM System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration



Receive voice mail, fax, and e-mail in a single unified inbox

Integrate IP Telephony into business applications with the SDK Toolkit

Enable IP Telephony in the Sametime Connect client Companies that use IBM Lotus Sametime and Lotus Domino already have a comprehensive solution for presence awareness, e-mail, instant messaging, and Web conferencing. With the 3Com System i IP Telephony and Integrated Collaboration solution, now Sametime users can make phone calls by using their IP desk phone and simply clicking a contact within their Sametime contact list. Alternatively, they can receive voice mail, faxes, and e-mail in a single unified inbox as part of the 3Com IP Telephony Messaging for System i application integrated with Domino.

Voice messages are received as attachments that can be opened and played on a computer by using standard multimedia applications. Faxes are displayed as a graphics attachment. Systems integrators, independent software vendors (ISVs), and application developers can integrate telephony into their business and collaboration applications by using the application programming interfaces (APIs) that are available with the 3Com IP Telephony Integration Software Development Kit (SDK) or SDK Toolkit for System i.

This IBM Redbooks publication is intended for system administrators and field technicians to help you understand and integrate telephony into your collaborative environment. Specifically it shows how to configure the Domino server to directly receive voice mail and faxes into the Domino inbox. This book includes information about enabling telephony into your Sametime Connect clients. In addition, it explains how to synchronize your Domino Directory with the IP Telephony VCX directory.

#### INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT ORGANIZATION

#### BUILDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION BASED ON PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

IBM Redbooks are developed by the IBM International Technical Support Organization. Experts from IBM, Customers and Partners from around the world create timely technical information based on realistic scenarios. Specific recommendations are provided to help you implement IT solutions more effectively in your environment.

For more information: ibm.com/redbooks

SG24-7412-00

ISBN 0738485756